



SIEBEL[®] 7
eBusiness

SIEBEL VB LANGUAGE REFERENCE

VERSION 7.5, REV. C

12-FRKIMH

JULY 2003

Siebel Systems, Inc., 2207 Bridgepointe Parkway, San Mateo, CA 94404
Copyright © 2003 Siebel Systems, Inc.
All rights reserved.
Printed in the United States of America

No part of this publication may be stored in a retrieval system, transmitted, or reproduced in any way, including but not limited to photocopy, photographic, magnetic, or other record, without the prior agreement and written permission of Siebel Systems, Inc.

Siebel, the Siebel logo, TrickleSync, TSQ, Universal Agent, and other Siebel product names referenced herein are trademarks of Siebel Systems, Inc., and may be registered in certain jurisdictions.

Other product names, designations, logos, and symbols may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

U.S. GOVERNMENT RESTRICTED RIGHTS. Programs, Ancillary Programs and Documentation, delivered subject to the Department of Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement, are “commercial computer software” as set forth in DFARS 227.7202, Commercial Computer Software and Commercial Computer Software Documentation, and as such, any use, duplication and disclosure of the Programs, Ancillary Programs and Documentation shall be subject to the restrictions contained in the applicable Siebel license agreement. All other use, duplication and disclosure of the Programs, Ancillary Programs and Documentation by the U.S. Government shall be subject to the applicable Siebel license agreement and the restrictions contained in subsection (c) of FAR 52.227-19, Commercial Computer Software - Restricted Rights (June 1987), or FAR 52.227-14, Rights in Data—General, including Alternate III (June 1987), as applicable. Contractor/licensor is Siebel Systems, Inc., 2207 Bridgepointe Parkway, San Mateo, CA 94404.

Proprietary Information

Siebel Systems, Inc. considers information included in this documentation and in Siebel eBusiness Applications Online Help to be Confidential Information. Your access to and use of this Confidential Information are subject to the terms and conditions of: (1) the applicable Siebel Systems software license agreement, which has been executed and with which you agree to comply; and (2) the proprietary and restricted rights notices included in this documentation.

Contents

Introduction

Supported Uses of Siebel VB	18
How This Guide Is Organized	19
Typographic Conventions	20
Revision History	21

Chapter 1. Quick Reference: Statements and Functions

Arrays	24
Compiler Directives	25
Control Flow	26
Dates and Times	28
Declarations	30
Environment Control	32
Errors	33
Files: Disk and Folder Control	34
Files: File Control	35
Files: File Input/Output	36
Math Functions: Financial Functions	38
Math Functions: Numeric Functions	39
Math Functions: Trigonometric Functions	40
Objects	41
ODBC	42

Strings: String Functions	43
Strings: String Conversions	45
Variants	46

Chapter 2. Language Overview

Conventions	51
Arguments	51
Named Arguments	52
Comments	53
Data Types	54
Arrays	54
Numbers	55
Records	56
Strings	56
Type Characters	57
Data Type Conversions	58
Dynamic Arrays	59
Variant Data Type	61
Expressions	63
Numeric Operators	63
String Operators	64
Comparison Operators (Numeric and String)	64
Logical Operators	65
Object Handling	66
Creating an Object Variable to Access the Object	67
Using Methods and Properties to Act on Objects	67
Error Handling	68
Trapping Errors Returned by Siebel VB	69
Option 1: Trap Errors Within Body of Code	70
Option 2: Trap Errors Using an Error Handler	70

Trapping User-Defined, Non-Siebel VB Errors	71
Trapping Errors Generated by Siebel VB Methods	73
Siebel VB and Unicode	74

Chapter 3. Siebel VB Language Reference

Abs Function	76
ActivateField Method	77
ActivateMultipleFields Method	78
ActiveBusObject Method	79
ActiveViewName Method	80
AddChild Method	81
Application_Close Event	82
Application_InvokeMethod Event	83
Application_Navigate Event	84
Application_PreInvokeMethod Event	85
Application_PreNavigate Event	86
Application_Start Event	87
Asc Function	88
Associate Method	89
Atn Function	90
BusComp Method	92
BusComp_Associate Event	93
BusComp_ChangeRecord Event	94
BusComp_CopyRecord Event	95
BusComp_DeleteRecord Event	96
BusComp_InvokeMethod Event	97
BusComp_NewRecord Event	98
BusComp_PreAssociate Event	99

BusComp_PreCopyRecord Event	100
BusComp_PreDeleteRecord Event	101
BusComp_PreGetFieldValue Event	102
BusComp_PreInvokeMethod Event	103
BusComp_PreNewRecord Event	104
BusComp_PreQuery Event	105
BusComp_PreSetFieldValue Event	106
BusComp_PreWriteRecord Event	107
BusComp_Query Event	108
BusComp_SetFieldValue Event	109
BusComp_WriteRecord Event	110
BusObject Method	111
Call Statement	112
CCur Function	115
Cdbl Function	117
ChDir Statement	118
ChDrive Statement	120
Chr Function	121
CInt Function	123
ClearToQuery Method	125
Clipboard	126
CLng Function	128
Close Statement	129
Const Statement	131
Copy Method	132
Cos Function	133
CreateObject Function	134
CSng Function	137

CStr Function	139
CurDir Function	141
CurrencyCode Method	142
CVar Function	143
CVDate Function	144
Date Function	146
Date Statement	147
DateSerial Function	149
DateValue Function	151
Day Function	153
DeactivateFields Method	154
Declare Statement	155
Deftype Statement	158
DeleteRecord Method	160
Dim Statement	161
Dir Function	167
Do...Loop Statement	169
Environ Function	171
Eof Function	173
Erase Statement	175
Erl Function	177
Err Function	179
Err Statement	180
Error Function	182
Error Statement	184
ExecuteQuery Method	185
ExecuteQuery2 Method	186
Exit Statement	187

Exp Function	188
FileAttr Function	190
FileCopy Statement	192
FileDateTime Function	194
FileLen Function	195
FirstRecord Method	196
Fix Function	197
For...Next Statement	199
Format Function	202
FreeFile Function	212
Function...End Function Statement	213
FV Function	216
Get Statement	218
GetAssocBusComp Method	221
GetAttr Function	222
GetBusComp Method	223
GetBusObject Method	224
GetChild Method	225
GetChildCount Method	226
GetFieldValue Method	227
GetFirstProperty Method	228
GetFormattedFieldValue Method	229
GetMultipleFieldValues Method	230
GetMVGBusComp Method	231
GetNamedSearch Method	232
GetNextProperty Method	233
GetObject Function	234
GetPicklistBusComp Method	237

GetProfileAttr Method	238
GetProperty Method	239
GetPropertyCount Method	240
GetSearchExpr Method	241
GetSearchSpec Method	242
GetService Method	243
GetSharedGlobal Method	244
GetType Method	245
GetUserProperty Method	246
GetValue Method	247
GetViewMode Method	248
Global Statement	249
GoTo Statement	253
GotoView Method	255
Hex Function	256
Hour Function	257
If...Then...Else Statement	259
Input Function	261
Input Statement	262
InsertChildAt Method	264
InStr Function	265
Int Function	268
InvokeMethod Method	270
IPmt Function	271
IRR Function	273
Is Operator	275
IsDate Function	276
IsEmpty Function	277

IsMissing Function	279
IsNull Function	281
IsNumeric Function	283
Kill Statement	284
LastRecord Method	286
LBound Function	287
LCase Function	289
Left Function	290
Len Function	292
Let (Assignment Statement)	293
Like Operator	295
Line Input Statement	297
Loc Function	299
Lock Statement	300
Lof Function	302
Log Function	303
LoginId Method	304
LoginName Method	305
LookupMessage Method	306
Lset Statement	307
LTrim Function	309
Me	311
Mid Function	312
Mid Statement	314
Minute Function	316
MkDir Statement	318
Month Function	320
Name Method	322

Name Statement	323
New Operator	325
NewPropertySet Method	326
NewRecord Method	327
NextRecord Method	328
Nothing Function	329
Now Function	331
NPV Function	333
Null Function	334
Object Class	336
Oct Function	338
On...GoTo Statement	340
On Error Statement	341
Open Statement	344
Option Base Statement	347
Option Compare Statement	350
Option Explicit Statement	352
ParentBusComp Method	354
Pick Method	355
Pmt Function	356
PositionId Method	358
PositionName Method	359
PostChanges Method	360
PPmt Function	361
PreviousRecord Method	363
Print Statement	364
PropertyExists Method	366
Put Statement	367

PV Function	369
RaiseError Method	371
RaiseErrorText Method	372
Randomize Statement	373
Rate Function	375
ReDim Statement	377
RefineQuery Method	379
Rem Statement	380
RemoveChild() Method	382
RemoveProperty Method	383
Reset Method	384
Reset Statement	385
Resume Statement	387
Right Function	388
Rmdir Statement	390
Rnd Function	392
Rset Statement	394
RTrim Function	396
Second Function	397
Seek Function	399
Seek Statement	401
Select Case Statement	403
SendKeys Statement	405
Service_InvokeMethod Event	409
Service_PreInvokeMethod Event	410
Set Statement	411
SetAttr Statement	413
SetFieldValue Method	414

SetFormattedFieldValue Method	415
SetMultipleFieldValues Method	416
SetNamedSearch Method	417
SetPositionId Method	418
SetPositionName Method	419
SetProfileAttr Method	420
SetProperty Method	421
SetSearchExpr Method	422
SetSearchSpec Method	423
SetSharedGlobal Method	424
SetSortSpec Method	425
SetType Method	426
SetUserProperty Method	427
SetValue Method	428
SetViewMode Method	429
Sgn Function	430
Shell Function	432
Sin Function	433
Space Function	434
Spc Function	435
SQLClose Function	437
SQLError Function	439
SQLExecQuery Function	442
SQLGetSchema Function	445
SQLOpen Function	448
SQLRequest Function	451
SQLRetrieve Function	454
SQLRetrieveToFile Function	457

Sqr Function	459
Static Statement	460
Stop Statement	461
Str Function	462
StrComp Function	463
String Function	465
Sub...End Sub Statement	467
Tab Function	469
Tan Function	471
TheApplication Method	472
Time Function	473
Time Statement	475
Timer Function	477
TimeSerial Function	479
TimeValue Function	481
Trace Method	483
TraceOff Method	484
TraceOn Method	485
Trim Function	486
Type Statement	487
Typeof Function	489
UBound Function	490
UCase Function	492
UndoRecord Method	493
Unlock Statement	494
Val Function	495
VarType Function	497
WebApplet_InvokeMethod Event	499

Web_Applet_Load Event	500
Web_Applet_PreCanInvoke Event	501
WebApplet_PreInvokeMethod Event	502
WebApplet_ShowControl Event	503
WebApplet_ShowListColumn Event	504
Weekday Function	505
While...Wend Statement	507
Width Statement	509
With Statement	510
Write Statement	512
WriteRecord Method	514
Year Function	515

Appendix A. Siebel VB Compared to Other Basic Products

Differences Between Siebel VB and Earlier Versions of Basic	518
Line Numbers and Labels	518
Subroutines and Modularity of the Language	519
Variable Scope	519
Data Types	519
Financial Functions	519
Date and Time Functions	520
Object Handling	520
Environment Control	520
Differences Between Siebel VB and Visual Basic	521
User Interface and Control-Based Objects	521
Data Types	521

Appendix B. Trappable Errors

Appendix C. Derived Trigonometric Functions

Glossary

Index

Introduction

Siebel VB is an enhanced configuration environment which includes:

- A fully functional procedural programming language
- A bidirectional application interface to provide bidirectional access to Siebel Business Objects
- An editing environment to create and maintain custom Siebel VB routines
- A debugger to assist in detecting errors in Siebel VB routines
- A compiler to compile the custom Siebel VB routines
- A run-time engine (similar to a Basic interpreter) to process the custom Siebel VB routines

You can use Siebel VB to create scripts that automate a variety of daily tasks.

Developers looking for scripting functionality on their UNIX-hosted Siebel Object Managers should read *Siebel eScript Language Reference*.

Supported Uses of Siebel VB

This document describes the supported functionality of the Siebel VB language and provides examples of how a Siebel developer uses Siebel VB. Siebel eBusiness Applications provide a high performance client/server application specifically designed to meet the most rigorous sales and marketing information requirements of large multi-national corporations. Caution should be exercised when extending the Siebel Sales Enterprise application, which should be done only by trained technical professionals.

NOTE: Improper application configuration can adversely effect the reliability and performance characteristics of your configured Siebel application. Thorough testing is strongly recommended before production rollout of your configured application.

In summary Siebel VB supports:

- Siebel VB language to behave as documented
- Siebel Tools for creating, modifying, and deleting of Siebel VB scripts as documented in *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Siebel VB does not support:

- Functionality developed through custom programming
- Automatic upgrades of custom routines with the Siebel Application Upgrader
- Development of separate, standalone applications with Siebel VB
- Accessing server management functions through Siebel VB; such functions should be accessed only through the UI or the command line

NOTE: Siebel VB is not supported in a UNIX environment.

How This Guide Is Organized

This guide is divided as follows.

[Chapter 1, “Quick Reference: Statements and Functions”](#) offers a summary of the commands and functions, divided into functional areas. It also contains brief descriptions of each command and function.

[Chapter 2, “Language Overview”](#) describes the essential rules and components of Siebel VB.

[Chapter 3, “Siebel VB Language Reference”](#) contains a full listing of every command and function, including examples, in Siebel VB. The Appendixes provide information about trappable error codes and derived trigonometric functions, and comparisons between Siebel VB and other versions of Basic.

Typographic Conventions

This guide uses the following typographic conventions.

Table 1. Typographic Conventions

To Represent	Help Syntax Is
Statements and functions	Initial letter uppercase: Abs Len(<i>variable</i>)
Arguments to statements or functions	Lowercase, italicized letters; an internal capital may be used to indicate multiple English words: <i>variable, rate, prompt, sringVar</i>
Optional arguments and/or characters	Arguments and/or characters in brackets: [, <i>caption</i>], [<i>type</i>], [\$]
Required choice for an argument from a list of choices	A list inside braces, with OR operator () separating choices: {Goto label Resume Next Goto 0}

Revision History

Siebel VB Language Reference, Version 7.5, Rev. C

Version 7.5, Rev. C

Table 2. Changes Made in Rev. C

Topic	Revision
“Arrays” on page 163	Modified explanation of element counts.
“Declare Statement” on page 155	Modified Usage information.
“Input Function” on page 261	Modified Usage information.
“Open Statement” on page 344	Modified Usage information.
ShowStatus Method	Removed. This method has been deprecated.

Version 7.5, Rev. B

Table 3. Changes Made in Rev. B

Topic	Revision
“Call Statement” on page 112	Updated usage information.
“Language Overview” on page 47	Added information on date comparisons.
“Now Function” on page 331	Improved the Returns information.
“SQLRetrieve Function” on page 454	Added limitation information on Destination().
“Strings” on page 56	Added information on CRLF issues.
“Type Statement” on page 487	Updated usage information.

Additional Changes:

- Modified examples to remove errors.

Version 7.5, Rev. A**Table 4. Changes Made in Rev. A**

Topic	Revision
“Object Handling” on page 66	Added text on good programming practice.
“SQLOpen Function” on page 448	Repaired syntax error in the example.
“SQLRequest Function” on page 451	Repaired syntax error in the example.

Additional Changes:

- Modified examples to remove deprecated commands.

This quick reference lists the Siebel VB statements and functions by functional group.

- [“Arrays” on page 24](#)
- [“Compiler Directives” on page 25](#)
- [“Control Flow” on page 26](#)
- [“Dates and Times” on page 28](#)
- [“Declarations” on page 30](#)
- [“Environment Control” on page 32](#)
- [“Errors” on page 33](#)
- [“Files: Disk and Folder Control” on page 34](#)
- [“Files: File Control” on page 35](#)
- [“Files: File Input/Output” on page 36](#)
- [“Math Functions: Financial Functions” on page 38](#)
- [“Math Functions: Numeric Functions” on page 39](#)
- [“Math Functions: Trigonometric Functions” on page 40](#)
- [“Objects” on page 41](#)
- [“ODBC” on page 42](#)
- [“Strings: String Functions” on page 43](#)
- [“Strings: String Conversions” on page 45](#)
- [“Variants” on page 46](#)

Arrays

The following functions and statements are used for manipulating arrays.

Function or Statement	Purpose	For More Information
Erase	Reinitializes the contents of an array	“Erase Statement” on page 175
LBound	Returns the lower bound of an array’s dimension	“LBound Function” on page 287
ReDim	Declares dynamic arrays and reallocates memory	“ReDim Statement” on page 377
UBound	Returns the upper bound of an array’s dimension	“UBound Function” on page 490

Compiler Directives

The following statements are compiler directives.

Function or Statement	Purpose	For More Information
Rem	Treats the remainder of the line as a comment	“Rem Statement” on page 380
'	Treats the remainder of the line as a comment	“Rem Statement” on page 380
_	Treats the next line as a continuation of the current line	

Control Flow

The following statements control the logic flow.

Statement	Purpose	For More Information
Call	Transfers control to a subprogram	“Call Statement” on page 112
Do...Loop	Controls repetitive actions	“Do...Loop Statement” on page 169
Exit	Causes the current procedure or loop structure to return	“Exit Statement” on page 187
For...Next	Loops a fixed number of times	“For...Next Statement” on page 199
Goto	Sends control to a line label	“GoTo Statement” on page 253
If...Then...Else	Branches on a conditional value	“If...Then...Else Statement” on page 259
Let	Assigns a value to a variable	“Let (Assignment Statement)” on page 293
Lset	Left-aligns one string or a user-defined variable within another	“Lset Statement” on page 307
On...Goto	Branches to one of several labels depending upon value	“On...GoTo Statement” on page 340
Rset	Right-aligns one string or a user-defined variable within another	“Reset Statement” on page 385
Select Case	Executes one of a series of statement blocks	“Select Case Statement” on page 403
Set	Sets an object variable to a value	“Set Statement” on page 411
Stop	Stops program execution	“Stop Statement” on page 461

Statement	Purpose	For More Information
While...Wend	Controls repetitive actions	“While...Wend Statement” on page 507
With	Executes a series of statements on a specified variable or object	“With Statement” on page 510

Dates and Times

The following functions and statements are for use with date and time information.

Function or Statement	Purpose	For More Information
Date Function	Returns the current date	“Date Function” on page 146
Date Statement	Sets the computer’s date	“Date Statement” on page 147
DateSerial	Returns the date value for year, month, and day specified	“DateSerial Function” on page 149
DateValue	Returns the date value for the string specified	“DateValue Function” on page 151
Day	Returns the day of month component of a date-time value	“Day Function” on page 153
Hour	Returns the hour of day component of a date-time value	“Hour Function” on page 257
IsDate	Determines whether a value is a legal date	“IsDate Function” on page 276
Minute	Returns the minute component of a date-time value	“Minute Function” on page 316
Month	Returns the month component of a date-time value	“Month Function” on page 320
Now	Returns the current date and time	“Now Function” on page 331
Second	Returns the second component of a date-time value	“Second Function” on page 397
Time Function	Returns the current time	“Time Function” on page 473
Time Statement	Sets the current time	“Time Statement” on page 475

Function or Statement	Purpose	For More Information
Timer	Returns the number of seconds since midnight	“Timer Function” on page 477
TimeSerial	Returns the time value for the hour, minute, and second specified	“TimeSerial Function” on page 479
TimeValue	Returns the time value for the string specified	“TimeValue Function” on page 481
Weekday	Returns the day of the week for the specified date-time value	“Weekday Function” on page 505
Year	Returns the year component of a date-time value	“Year Function” on page 515

Declarations

The following statements are for data declarations.

Statement	Purpose	For More Information
Const	Declares a symbolic constant	“Const Statement” on page 131
Declare	Forward declares a procedure in the same module or in a dynamic-link library	“Declare Statement” on page 155
Deftype	Declares the default data type for variables	“Deftype Statement” on page 158
Dim	Declares variables	“Dim Statement” on page 161
Function...End Function	Defines a function	“Function...End Function Statement” on page 213
Global	Declares a global variable	“Global Statement” on page 249
Option Base	Declares the default lower bound for array dimensions	“Option Base Statement” on page 347
Option Compares	Declares the default case sensitivity for string comparisons	“Option Compare Statement” on page 350
Option Explicit	Forces variables to be declared explicitly	“Option Explicit Statement” on page 352
ReDim	Declares dynamic arrays and reallocates memory	“ReDim Statement” on page 377
Static	Defines a static variable or subprogram	“Static Statement” on page 460

Statement	Purpose	For More Information
Sub...End Sub	Defines a subprogram	“Sub...End Sub Statement” on page 467
Type	Declares a user-defined data type	“Type Statement” on page 487

Environment Control

The following functions and statements relate to the computer's environment.

Function or Statement	Purpose	For More Information
AppActivate	Activates another application	“SendKeys Statement” on page 405
Command	Returns the command line specified when the MAIN sub was run	
Date Statement	Sets the current date	“Date Statement” on page 147
Environ	Returns a string from the operating system's environment	“Environ Function” on page 171
Randomize	Initializes the random-number generator	“Randomize Statement” on page 373
SendKeys	Sends keystrokes to another application	“SendKeys Statement” on page 405
Shell	Runs an executable program	“Shell Function” on page 432

Errors

The following functions and statements relate to error handling.

Function or Statement	Purpose	For More Information
Erl	Returns the line number where a run-time error occurred	“Erl Function” on page 177
Err Function	Returns a run-time error code	“Err Function” on page 179
Err Statement	Sets the run-time error code	“Err Statement” on page 180
Error Function	Returns a string representing an error	“Error Function” on page 182
Error Statement	Generates an error condition	“Error Statement” on page 184
On Error	Controls run-time error handling	“On Error Statement” on page 341
Resume	Ends an error-handling routine	“Resume Statement” on page 387
Trappable Errors	Errors that can be trapped by Siebel VB code	“Trappable Errors” on page 523

Files: Disk and Folder Control

The following functions and statements relate to folders.

Function or Statement	Purpose	For More Information
ChDir	Changes the default folder for a drive	“ChDir Statement” on page 118
ChDrive	Changes the default drive	“ChDrive Statement” on page 120
CurDir	Returns the current folder for a drive	“CurDir Function” on page 141
Dir	Returns a filename that matches a pattern	“Dir Function” on page 167
MkDir	Creates a folder on a disk	“MkDir Statement” on page 318
Rmdir	Removes a folder from a disk	“Rmdir Statement” on page 390

Files: File Control

The following functions and statements are for file control.

Function or Statement	Purpose	For More Information
FileAttr	Returns information about an open file	“FileAttr Function” on page 190
FileCopy	Copies a file	“FileCopy Statement” on page 192
FileDateTime	Returns the modification date and time of a specified file	“FileDateTime Function” on page 194
FileLen	Returns the length of a specified file in bytes	“FileLen Function” on page 195
GetAttr	Returns attributes of a specified file, folder, or volume label	“GetAttr Function” on page 222
Kill	Deletes files from a disk	“Kill Statement” on page 284
Name	Renames a disk file	“Name Statement” on page 323
SetAttr	Sets attribute information for a file	“SetAttr Statement” on page 413

Files: File Input/Output

The following functions and statements are for file input and output.

Function or Statement	Purpose	For More Information
Close	Closes a file	“Close Statement” on page 129
Eof	Checks for end of file	“Eof Function” on page 173
FreeFile	Returns the next unused file number	“FreeFile Function” on page 212
Get	Reads bytes from a file	“Get Statement” on page 218
Input Function	Returns a string of characters from a file	“Input Function” on page 261
Input Statement	Reads data from a file or from the keyboard	“Input Statement” on page 262
Line Input	Reads a line from a sequential file	“Line Input Statement” on page 297
Loc	Returns the current position in an open file	“Loc Function” on page 299
Lock	Controls access to some or all of an open file by other processes	“Lock Statement” on page 300
Lof	Returns the length of an open file	“Lof Function” on page 302
Open	Opens a disk file for I/O	“Open Statement” on page 344
Print	Prints data to a file or to the screen	“Print Statement” on page 364
Put	Writes data to an open file	“Put Statement” on page 367

Function or Statement	Purpose	For More Information
Reset	Closes all open disk files	“Reset Statement” on page 385
Seek Function	Returns the current position for a file	“Seek Function” on page 399
Seek Statement	Sets the current position for a file	“Seek Statement” on page 401
Spc	Outputs a given number of spaces	“Spc Function” on page 435
Tab	Moves the print position to the given column	“Tab Function” on page 469
Unlock	Controls access to some or all of an open file by other processes	“Unlock Statement” on page 494
Width	Sets the output-line width for an open file	“Width Statement” on page 509
Write	Writes data to a sequential file	“Write Statement” on page 512

Math Functions: Financial Functions

The following functions are for calculating financial information.

Function	Purpose	For More Information
FV	Returns future value of a cash flow stream	“FV Function” on page 216
IPmt	Returns interest payment for a given period	“IPmt Function” on page 271
IRR	Returns internal rate of return for a cash flow stream	“IRR Function” on page 273
NPV	Returns net present value of a cash flow stream	“NPV Function” on page 333
Pmt	Returns a constant payment per period for an annuity	“Pmt Function” on page 356
PPmt	Returns principal payment for a given period	“PPmt Function” on page 361
PV	Returns present value of a future stream of cash flows	“PV Function” on page 369
Rate	Returns interest rate per period	“Rate Function” on page 375

Math Functions: Numeric Functions

The following functions are for mathematics.

Function	Purpose	For More Information
Abs	Returns the absolute value of a number	“Abs Function” on page 76
Exp	Returns the value of e raised to a power	“Exp Function” on page 188
Fix	Returns the integer part of a number	“Fix Function” on page 197
Int	Returns the integer part of a number	“Int Function” on page 268
IsNumeric	Determines whether a value is a legal number	“IsNumeric Function” on page 283
Log	Returns the natural logarithm of a value	“Log Function” on page 303
Rnd	Returns a random number	“Rnd Function” on page 392
Sgn	Returns a value indicating the sign of a number	“Sgn Function” on page 430
Sqr	Returns the square root of a number	“Sqr Function” on page 459

Math Functions: Trigonometric Functions

The following functions are for trigonometric calculations.

Function	Purpose	For More Information
Atn	Returns the arc tangent of a number	“Atn Function” on page 90
Cos	Returns the cosine of an angle	“Cos Function” on page 133
Sin	Returns the sine of an angle	“Sin Function” on page 433
Tan	Returns the tangent of an angle	“Tan Function” on page 471
Derived Functions	How to compute other trigonometric functions	“Derived Trigonometric Functions” on page 527

Objects

The following commands and statements are for object control.

Command or Statement	Purpose	For More Information
Clipboard	Accesses the Windows Clipboard	“Clipboard” on page 126
CreateObject	Creates a COM automation object	“CreateObject Function” on page 134
GetObject	Retrieves a COM object from a file or gets the active COM object for a COM class	“GetObject Function” on page 234
Is	Determines whether two object variables refer to the same object	“Is Operator” on page 275
Me	Gets the current object	“Me” on page 311
New	Allocates and initializes a new COM object	“New Operator” on page 325
Nothing	Sets an object variable to not refer to an object	“Nothing Function” on page 329
Object	Declares a COM automation object	“Object Class” on page 336
Typeof	Checks the class of an object	“Typeof Function” on page 489
With	Executes statements on an object or a user-defined type	“With Statement” on page 510

ODBC

The following functions are for data access.

Function	Purpose	For More Information
SQLClose	Closes a data source connection	“SQLClose Function” on page 437
SQLError	Returns a detailed error message (ODBC functions)	“SQLError Function” on page 439
SQLExecQuery	Executes a SQL statement	“SQLExecQuery Function” on page 442
SQLGetSchema	Obtains information about data sources, databases, terminology, users, owners, tables, and columns	“SQLGetSchema Function” on page 445
SQLOpen	Establishes a connection to a data source for use by other functions	“SQLOpen Function” on page 448
SQLRequest	Makes a connection to a data source, executes a SQL statement, returns the results	“SQLRequest Function” on page 451
SQLRetrieve	Returns the results of a select statement that was executed by SQLExecQuery into a user-provided array	“SQLRetrieve Function” on page 454
SQLRetrieveToFile	Returns the results of a select statement that was executed by SQLExecQuery into a user-specified file	“SQLRetrieveToFile Function” on page 457

Strings: String Functions

The following functions and statements are for string manipulation.

Function or Statement	Purpose	For More Information
GetField	Returns a substring from a delimited source string	“GetFieldValue Method” on page 227
Hex	Returns the hexadecimal representation of a number, as a string	“Hex Function” on page 256
InStr	Returns the position of one string within another	“InStr Function” on page 265
LCase	Converts a string to lower case	“LCase Function” on page 289
Left	Returns the left portion of a string	“Left Function” on page 290
Len	Returns the length of a string or size of a variable	“Len Function” on page 292
Like Operator	Compares a string against a pattern	“Like Operator” on page 295
LTrim	Removes leading spaces from a string	“LTrim Function” on page 309
Mid Function	Returns a portion of a string	“Mid Function” on page 312
Mid Statement	Replaces a portion of a string with another string	“Mid Statement” on page 314
Oct	Returns the octal representation of a number, as a string	“Oct Function” on page 338
Right	Returns the right portion of a string	“Right Function” on page 388
RTrim	Removes trailing spaces from a string	“RTrim Function” on page 396

Quick Reference: Statements and Functions

Strings: String Functions

Function or Statement	Purpose	For More Information
SetField	Replaces a substring within a delimited target string	“SetFieldValue Method” on page 414
Space	Returns a string of spaces	“Space Function” on page 434
Str	Returns the string representation of a number	“Str Function” on page 462
StrComp	Compares two strings	“StrComp Function” on page 463
String	Returns a string consisting of a repeated character	“String Function” on page 465
Trim	Removes leading and trailing spaces from a string	“Trim Function” on page 486
UCase	Converts a string to upper case	“UCase Function” on page 492

Strings: String Conversions

The following functions are for string conversion.

Function	Purpose	For More Information
Asc	Returns an integer corresponding to a character code	“Asc Function” on page 88
CCur	Converts a value to currency	“CCur Function” on page 115
CDbl	Converts a value to double-precision floating point	“CDbl Function” on page 117
Chr	Converts a character code to a string	“Chr Function” on page 121
CInt	Converts a value to an integer by rounding	“CInt Function” on page 123
CLng	Converts a value to a long by rounding	“CLng Function” on page 128
CSng	Converts a value to single-precision floating point	“CSng Function” on page 137
CStr	Converts a value to a string	“CStr Function” on page 139
CVar	Converts a number or string to a variant	“CVar Function” on page 143
CVDate	Converts a value to a variant date	“CVDate Function” on page 144
Format	Converts a value to a string using a picture format	“Format Function” on page 202
Val	Converts a string to a number	“Val Function” on page 495

Variants

The following functions are for variant data.

Function	Purpose	For More Information
IsEmpty	Determines whether a variant has been initialized	“IsEmpty Function” on page 277
IsNull	Determines whether a variant contains a NULL value	“IsNull Function” on page 281
Null	Returns a null variant	“Null Function” on page 334
VarType	Returns the type of data stored in a variant	“VarType Function” on page 497

If you have never programmed in Visual Basic before, you may find the following hints helpful.

Declare your variables. As a general rule, use the Option Explicit statement, because it forces you to declare your variables (using the Dim statement) before you use them. Declaring your variables makes it easier for others to understand your code, and for you to debug the code. You can declare a variable without giving it a data type. If you do not specify a data type, Siebel VB assumes the type Variant, which requires 16 bytes—twice as much memory as the next smallest data type. If you can avoid using Variant variables, you reduce the amount of memory required by your code, which may make execution faster. In Siebel VB, you place Option commands in the (general) (declarations) window.

Use standardized naming conventions. Another way to improve the readability of your code is to follow a set of standardized naming conventions. It does not matter what conventions you follow as long as everyone in the programming group follows the same conventions. One very common convention is to prefix each variable with a letter denoting its type, as shown here.

Data Type	Symbol	Example
String	s	sName
Integer	i	iReturn
Long integer	l	lBigCount
Single-precision number	si	siAllowance
Double-precision number	d	dBudget
Object	o	oBusComp
Currency	c	cAmtOwed

You can also use suffix characters on your variable names, as described in [“Type Characters” on page 57](#).

The Me object reference. The special object reference *Me* is a VB shorthand for “the current object.” Use it in place of references to active Siebel business objects. For example, in a business component event handler, you should use *Me* in place of *ActiveBusComp*, as shown in the following example.

```
Function BusComp_PreSetFieldValue(FieldName As String, FieldValue
As String) As Integer
    If Val(Me.GetFieldValue("Rep %")) >75 Then
        . . . .
    End If
    BusComp_PreSetFieldValue = ContinueOperation
End Function
```

Trap errors. Especially in a LAN environment, where you cannot be sure that a record has not been changed or deleted by another user, you should create routines that keep the program from failing when it meets an unexpected condition. For more information about error-handling routines, read [“Error Handling” on page 68](#).

Make effective use of the Select Case construct. Use the Select Case construct to choose among any number of alternatives you require, based on the value of a single variable. This is preferable to a series of nested If statements, because it simplifies code maintenance, and also improves performance, because the variable must be evaluated only once. For a full description of the Select Case construct, read [“Select Case Statement” on page 403](#).

Use the With shortcut. Use the With statement to apply several methods to a single object. It makes the code easier to read, reduces typing, and improves performance. Instead of a series of statements such as

```
Set oBusComp = objBusObject.GetBusComp("Opportunity")
oBusComp.ClearToQuery
oBusComp.SetSearchSpec . . .
oBusComp.ExecuteQuery ForwardBackward
oBusComp.FirstRecord
oBusComp.NewRecord NewAfter
oBusComp.SetFieldValue "QuoteNumber", sQuoteId
oBusComp.SetFieldValue "Account", sAccount
. . .
sSolutionId(cSolution) = oBusComp.GetFieldValue("Id" )
. . .
```


use the following:

```

Set oBusComp = objBusObject.GetBusComp("Opportunity")
With oBusComp
    .ClearToQuery
    .SetSearchSpec . . .
    .ExecuteQuery ForwardBackward
    .FirstRecord
    .NewRecord NewAfter
    .SetFieldValue "QuoteNumber", sQuoteId
    .SetFieldValue "Account", sAccount
    . . .
    sSolutionId(cSolution) = .GetFieldValue( "Id" )
    . . .
End With

```

Use extreme care when working with date variables. When working with date variables, be careful with the date format. `GetFieldValue` returns the date in the format `dd/mm/yyyy` (followed by the time). The `CVDate()` function expects the regional setting. As a result, applying the `CVDate()` function to the return value may cause an error. The `GetFormattedFieldValue` method uses the regional settings of the user's operating system. The regional settings specify the year with two digits in most cases, thereby creating the possibility of Y2K noncompliance. For these reasons, you should use the following approach for performing date arithmetic:

- Retrieve the value of date fields with the `GetFieldValue` method. For more information, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.
- Convert it into a date variable using the `DateSerial` function.
- Perform the required date arithmetic.

Here is an example:

```

Dim strDate as String, varDate as Variant
strDate = oBC.GetFieldValue("Date Field")
varDate = DateSerial(Mid(strDate,7,4), Left(strDate,2), _
    Mid(strDate,4,2))
[any date arithmetic]

```

When comparing date values, use the DateSerial function on the date values first. This makes sure that the values are in the same format so that the comparison is valid. Date values from different sources may be in different formats. DateSerial provides a uniform format for all dates. For example, you are checking to see if an employee's hire date is before a specific benefits changeover date. You should use the DateSerial function on both the hire date and the benefits changeover date, and then you can make a valid comparison between the two date values because they are in the same format.

Conventions

The following describes the programming conventions used by Siebel VB.

- [“Arguments” on page 51](#)
- [“Named Arguments” on page 52](#)
- [“Comments” on page 53](#)

Arguments

Arguments to subprograms and functions you write are listed after the subroutine or function and might or might not be enclosed in parentheses. Whether you use parentheses depends on whether you want to pass the argument to the subroutine or function by value or by reference.

If you pass an argument by value, the variable used for that argument retains its value when the subroutine or function returns to the caller. If you pass an argument by reference, the variable's value may be changed for the calling procedure. For example, suppose you set the value of a variable, *x*, to 5 and pass *x* as an argument to a subroutine, named *mysub*. If you pass *x* by value to *mysub*, then *x* remains 5 after *mysub* returns. If you pass *x* by reference to *mysub*, however, then *x* can be changed by *mysub* and may have a different value.

NOTE: Siebel VB functions support a maximum of 32 arguments. If you need to use more than 32 arguments, use the `Type` function to define a custom data type and pass arguments of this new type.

To pass an argument by value, use one of the following syntax options:

```
Call mysub(x)  
  
mysub(x)  
  
y = myfunction(x)  
  
Call myfunction(x)
```

To pass an argument by reference, use one of the following options:

```
Call mysub(x)

mysub x

y = myfunction(x)

Call myfunction(x)
```

Externally declared subprograms and functions (such as DLL functions) can be declared to take `byVal` arguments in their declaration. In that case, those arguments are always passed `byVal`.

NOTE: Array variables cannot be passed to externally declared subprograms and functions.

Named Arguments

When you call a subroutine or function that takes arguments, you usually supply values for those arguments by listing them in the order shown in the syntax for the statement or function. For example, suppose you define a function this way:

```
myfunction(id, action, value)
```

From the preceding syntax, you know that the function called `myfunction` requires three arguments: `id`, `action`, and `value`. When you call this function, you supply those arguments in the order shown. If the function contains just a few arguments, you can remember their order with ease. However, if a function has several arguments, and you want to be sure the values you supply are assigned to the correct arguments, use named arguments.

Named arguments are arguments that are identified by name rather than by position in the syntax. To use a named argument, use the following syntax:

```
namedarg:= value
```

Using this syntax for `myfunction`, you get:

```
myfunction id:=1, action:="get", value:=0
```

The advantage of named arguments is that you do not need to remember the original order as they were listed in the syntax, so the following function call is also correct:

```
myfunction action:="get", value:=0, id:=1
```

With named arguments, order is not important.

The area in which named arguments have a significant advantage is in calls to functions or subprograms that have a mix of required and optional arguments. Ordinarily, you need to use commas as placeholders in the syntax for the optional arguments that you do not use. However, with named arguments you can specify just the arguments you want to use and their values without regard to their order in the syntax. For example, if myfunction is defined as:

```
myfunction(id, action, value, Optional counter)
```

you can use named arguments as follows:

```
myfunction id:="1", action:="get", value:="0"
```

or

```
myfunction value:="0", counter:="10", action:="get", id:="1"
```

NOTE: Although you can shift the order of named arguments, you cannot omit required arguments. Siebel VB functions and statements accept named arguments. The argument names are listed in the syntax for each statement and function.

Comments

Comments are preceded by an apostrophe and can appear on their own line in a procedure or directly after a statement or function on the same line:

```
' This comment is on its own line
```

```
Dim i as Integer ' This comment is on the code line
```

Comments are also indicated by the Rem statement.

Data Types

Basic is a strongly typed language. Variables can be declared implicitly on first reference by using a type character. If no type character is present, the default type of Variant is assumed. Alternatively, the type of a variable can be declared explicitly with the Dim statement. In either case, the variable can contain data only of the declared type. Variables of a user-defined type *must* be explicitly declared. Siebel VB supports standard Basic numeric, string, record, and array data. Siebel VB also supports Dialog Box Records and Objects (which are defined by the application).

- [“Arrays” on page 54](#)
- [“Numbers” on page 55](#)
- [“Records” on page 56](#)
- [“Strings” on page 56](#)
- [“Type Characters” on page 57](#)

Arrays

Arrays are created by specifying one or more subscripts at declaration or when the array is redimensioned by the ReDim statement (read [“ReDim Statement” on page 377](#)). Subscripts specify the beginning and ending index for each dimension. If only an ending index is specified, the beginning index depends on the Option Base setting. Array elements are referenced by enclosing the proper number of index values in parentheses after the array name. For example, `arrayName(i,j,k)` indicates an array with three dimensions. For more information, read [“Dim Statement” on page 161](#).

For examples of the use of arrays, read [“IsEmpty Function” on page 277](#), [“IsNull Function” on page 281](#), [“NPV Function” on page 333](#), [“Null Function” on page 334](#), [“Option Base Statement” on page 347](#), and [“VarType Function” on page 497](#).

Numbers

Table 5 shows the numeric types.

Table 5. Numeric Types

Type	Description	From	To
Integer	2-byte integer	-32,768	32,767
Long	4-byte integer	-2,147,483,648	2,147,483,647
Single	4-byte floating-point number	-3.402823e + 38 0.0, 1.401298e-45	-1.401298e-45, 3.402823466e + 38
Double	8-byte floating-point number	-1.797693134862315d + 308, 0.0, 2.2250738585072014d-308	-4.94065645841247d-308, 1.797693134862315d + 308
Currency	8-byte number with a fixed decimal point	-922,337,203,685,477.5808	922,337,203,685,477.5807

Numeric values are always signed.

Siebel VB has no true Boolean variables. Basic considers 0 to be FALSE and any other numeric value to be TRUE. Only numeric values can be used as Booleans. Comparison operator expressions always return 0 for FALSE and -1 for TRUE.

Integer constants can be expressed in decimal, octal, or hexadecimal notation. Decimal constants are expressed by simply using the decimal representation. To represent an octal value, precede the constant with `&O` or `&o` (for example, `&o177`). To represent a hexadecimal value, precede the constant with `&H` or `&h` (for example, `&H8001`).

Records

A record, or record variable, is a data structure containing one or more elements, each of which has a value. Before declaring a record variable, a Type must be defined. When the Type is defined, the variable can be declared to be of that type. The variable name should not have a type character suffix. Record elements are referenced using dot notation, for example,

record.element

where *record* is the previously defined record name and *element* is a member of that record. Records can contain elements that are themselves records.

Strings

Siebel VB strings can be either fixed or dynamic. Fixed strings have a length specified when they are defined, and the length cannot be changed. Fixed strings cannot be of 0 length. Dynamic strings have no specified length. Any string can vary in length from 0 to 32,767 characters. There are no restrictions on the characters that can be included in a string. For example, the character whose ANSI value is 0 can be embedded in strings.

NOTE: You can use characters only from the current character set. Within a character set, any character can be embedded either by cutting and pasting or by using the Chr function. For more information, read [“Chr Function” on page 121](#).

When exchanging data with other applications, be aware of terminating characters. Siebel VB terminates its output text with a carriage return and a line feed (CRLF), and expects the same characters on input (unless specifically noted for some input functions). Some applications generate and expect only carriage returns.

Type Characters

Siebel VB permits the use of special characters as the suffix to the name of a function, variable, or constant. The character defines the data type of the variable or function, and operates as a *de facto* declaration. The type characters are shown in [Table 6](#).

Table 6. Data Type Suffix Characters

Data Type	Suffix
Dynamic String	\$
Integer	%
Long Integer	&
Single-precision floating-point	!
Double-precision floating-point	#
Currency (exact fixed point)	@

Data Type Conversions

Numeric conversions. Siebel VB converts data between any two numeric types. When converting from a larger type to a smaller type (for example, Long to Integer), a run-time numeric overflow may occur. This indicates that the number of the larger type is too large for the target data type. Imprecision is not a run-time error (for example, when converting from Double to Single, or from either float type to either integer type).

String conversions. Siebel VB also converts between fixed strings and dynamic strings. When converting from a fixed a string to a dynamic string, it creates a dynamic string that has the same length and contents as the fixed string. When converting from a dynamic string to a fixed string, some adjustment may be necessary. If the dynamic string is shorter than the fixed string, the resulting fixed string is extended with spaces. If the dynamic string is longer than the fixed string, the resulting fixed string is a truncated version of the dynamic string. No run-time errors are caused by string conversions.

Variant conversions. Siebel VB converts between any data type and variants. Basic converts variant strings to numbers when required. A type mismatch error occurs if the variant string does not contain a valid representation of the required number.

No other implicit conversions are supported. In particular, Siebel VB does not convert automatically between numeric and string data. Use the Val function to convert string to numeric data, and the Str function to convert numeric to string data.

Dynamic Arrays

Dynamic arrays differ from fixed arrays because a subscript range for the array elements is not specified when the array is dimensioned. Instead, the subscript range is set using the ReDim statement. With dynamic arrays, the number of array elements can be set based on other conditions in your procedure. For example, you may want to use an array to store a set of values entered by the user, but you may not know in advance how many values the user will enter. In this case, you dimension the array without specifying a subscript range and then execute a ReDim statement each time the user enters a new value. Or you may want to prompt for the number of values to be entered and execute one ReDim statement to set the size of the array before prompting for the values.

If you use ReDim to change the size of an array and want to preserve the contents of the array at the same time, be sure to include the Preserve argument to the ReDim statement:

```
Redim Preserve ArrayName(n)
```

The following procedure uses a dynamic array, *varray*, to hold cash flow values entered by the user:

```
Sub main
    Dim aprate as Single
    Dim varray() as Double
    Dim cflowper as Integer
    Dim msgtext as String
    Dim x as Integer
    Dim netpv as Double
    cflowper=2
    ReDim varray(cflowper)
    For x= 1 to cflowper
        varray(x)=500
    Next x
    aprate=10
    If aprate>1 then
        aprate=aprate/100
    End If
    netpv=NPV(aprate,varray())
    msgtext="The net present value is: "
    msgtext=msgtext & Format(netpv, "Currency")
    TheApplication.raiseErrorText msgtext
End Sub
```

If you declare a dynamic array (with a Dim statement) before using it, the maximum number of dimensions it can have is 8. To create dynamic arrays with more dimensions (up to 60), do not declare the array at all and use only the ReDim statement inside your procedure.

Variant Data Type

The variant data type can be used to define variables that contain any type of data. A tag is stored with the variant data to identify the type of data that it currently contains. You can examine the tag by using the VarType function.

A variant can contain a value of any of the types listed in [Table 7](#).

Table 7. Variant Value Types

Type/Name	Size of Data	Range
0 (Empty)	0	N/A
1 Null	0	N/A
2 Integer	2 bytes (short)	-32768 to 32767
3 Long	4 bytes (long)	-2.147E9 to 2.147E9
4 Single	4 bytes (float)	-3.402E38 to -1.401E-45 (negative) 1.401E-45 to 3.402E38 (positive)
5 Double	8 bytes (double)	-1.797E308 to -4.94E-324 (negative) 4.94E-324 to 1.797E308 (positive)
6 Currency	8 bytes (fixed)	-9.223E14 to 9.223E14
7 Date	8 bytes (double)	Jan 1st, 100 to Dec 31st, 9999
8 String	up to 2GB	Length is limited by the amount of random access memory, up to 2 GB
9 Object	N/A	N/A

A newly defined Variant defaults to being of Empty type to signify that it contains no initialized data. An Empty Variant is converted to zero when used in a numeric expression, or to an empty string when used in a string expression. To test whether a variant is uninitialized (empty), use the IsEmpty function.

Null variants have no associated data and serve only to represent invalid or ambiguous results. You can test whether a variant contains a null value with the `IsNull` function. Null is not the same as `Empty`, which indicates that a variant has not yet been initialized.

Expressions

An expression is a collection of two or more terms that perform a mathematical or logical operation. The terms are usually either variables or functions that are combined with an operator to evaluate to a string or numeric result. You use expressions to perform calculations, manipulate variables, or concatenate strings.

Expressions are evaluated according to precedence order. Use parentheses to override the default precedence order.

The precedence order (from high to low) for the operators is:

- [“Numeric Operators” on page 63](#)
- [“String Operators” on page 64](#)
- [“Comparison Operators \(Numeric and String\)” on page 64](#)
- [“Logical Operators” on page 65](#)

Numeric Operators

Operator	Comments
<code>^</code>	Exponentiation.
<code>-</code> , <code>+</code>	Unary minus and plus.
<code>*</code> , <code>/</code>	Numeric multiplication or division. For division, the result is a Double.
<code>\</code>	Integer division. The operands can be Integer or Long.
<code>Mod</code>	Modulus or Remainder. The operands can be Integer or Long.
<code>-</code> , <code>+</code>	Numeric addition and subtraction. The <code>+</code> operator can also be used for string concatenation.

String Operators

Operator	Comments
&	String concatenation
+	String concatenation

Comparison Operators (Numeric and String)

Operator	Comments
>	Greater than
<	Less than
=	Equal to
< =	Less than or equal to
> =	Greater than or equal to
< >	Not equal to

For numbers, the operands are widened to the least common type (Integer is preferable to Long; Long is preferable to Single; Single is preferable to Double). For Strings, the comparison is case-sensitive, and is based on the collating sequence used by the language specified by the user using the Windows Control Panel. The result is 0 for FALSE and -1 for TRUE.

Logical Operators

Operator	Comments
NOT	Unary Not—operand can be Integer or Long. The operation is performed bitwise (one's complement).
AND	And—operands can be Integer or Long. The operation is performed bitwise.
OR	Inclusive Or—operands can be Integer or Long. The operation is performed bitwise.
XOR	Exclusive Or—operands can be Integer or Long. The operation is performed bitwise.
EQV	Equivalence—operands can be Integer or Long. The operation is performed bitwise. (A EQV B) is the same as (NOT (A XOR B)).
IMP	Implication—operands can be Integer or Long. The operation is performed bitwise. (A IMP B) is the same as ((NOT A) OR B).

Object Handling

Objects are reusable blocks of code that can be instantiated or referenced to perform specific tasks. They may be the end products of a software application, such as a spreadsheet, graph, or document. Each software application has its own set of properties and methods that change the characteristics of an object.

Properties affect how an object behaves. For example, width is a property of a range of cells in a spreadsheet, colors are a property of graphs, and margins are a property of word processing documents.

Methods cause the application to perform an action on an object. Examples are Calculate for a spreadsheet, Snap to Grid for a graph, and Auto-Save for a document.

In Siebel VB, you can access Siebel objects and change the properties and methods of that object. This means that you can access an object that is part of the Siebel application by running a VB program external to the Siebel program.

However, before you can use a non-Siebel object in a Siebel VB procedure, you must instantiate the object by assigning it to an object variable. Then attach an object name (with or without properties and methods) to the variable to manipulate the object.

Alternatively, when accessing Siebel objects within Siebel VB you can declare an object as one of the supported Siebel object types. The syntax for doing this is shown in the following example code.

```
Sub BusComp_NewRecord

    Step 1
    Create an object variable to
    access the object.
    Dim oBC As BusComp
    set oBC = me.GetPickListBusComp('Sales Stage')

    Step 2
    Use methods and properties
    to act on the objects.
    oBC.ClearToQuery
    oBC.ActivateField 'Sales Stage Order'
    oBC.SetSortSpec 'Sales Stage Order'
    oBC.ExecuteQuery ForwardOnly

    set oBC = nothing

End Sub
```

In this example, `oBC` is not declared “as Object”, but rather is declared “as BusComp”. Here you are instantiating one of the Siebel object types, the business component (BusComp) object type. You could declare it as an object, but if you want to use the methods associated with the object type, as shown in step 2, you must declare it as the appropriate object type.

Finally, the preceding example ends by setting `oBC` to “nothing”. In keeping with good programming practices, always set an object to “nothing” when it has been instantiated.

NOTE: You can use a similar procedure to access other types of COM-compliant objects. Use the original software application that created them to change properties and methods of the objects. You can see an example in [“CreateObject Function” on page 134](#).

Creating an Object Variable to Access the Object

The `Dim` statement creates an object variable called `oBC` and assigns a picklist business component to it. The `Set` statement assigns the business component to the variable `oBC` using a `Get` method. If you are instantiating an application, use either `GetObject` or `CreateObject`. Use `GetObject` if the application is already open on the Windows desktop. Use `CreateObject` if the application is not open.

Using Methods and Properties to Act on Objects

To access an object, property or method, use this syntax:

```
appvariable.object.property  
appvariable.object.method
```

For example, `me.GetPickListBusComp(“Sales Stage”)` is a value returned by the `GetPickListBusComp` method of the `BusComp` object for the Siebel application, which is assigned to the object variable `oBC`.

Error Handling

Siebel VB contains three error handling statements and functions for trapping errors in your program: `Err`, `Error`, and `On Error`. Siebel VB returns a code for many of the possible run-time errors you might encounter. For a list of codes, read [“Trappable Errors” on page 523](#)

In addition to the errors trapped by Siebel VB, you may want to create your own set of codes for trapping errors specific to your program. For example, create your own set of codes if your program establishes rules for file input and the user does not follow the rules. You can trigger an error and respond appropriately using the same statements and functions you would use for error codes returned by Siebel VB.

Regardless of the error trapped, you can use two methods to handle errors. You can put error-handling code directly before a line of code where an error might occur (such as after a `File Open` statement), or you can label a separate section of the procedure just for error handling, and force a jump to that label if any error occurs. The `On Error` statement handles both options.

For more information, read [“Trapping Errors Returned by Siebel VB” on page 69](#) and [“Trapping User-Defined, Non-Siebel VB Errors” on page 71](#).

Trapping Errors Returned by Siebel VB

This code example shows the two ways to trap errors. Option 1 places error-handling code directly before the line of code that could cause an error. Option 2 contains a labeled section of code that handles any error.

[“Option 1: Trap Errors Within Body of Code” on page 70](#)

[“Option 2: Trap Errors Using an Error Handler” on page 70](#)

Option 1: Trap Errors Within Body of Code

The On Error statement identifies the line of code to go to in case of an error. In this case, the Resume Next parameter means that execution continues with the next line of code after the error. In this example, the line of code to handle errors is the If statement. It uses the Err statement to determine which error code is returned.

```

Sub Main
  Dim UserDrive As String, UserDir As String
  Dim msgtext As string
  in1:
  UserDrive = "C:"
  On Error Resume Next
  Err = 0
  ChDrive UserDrive
  If Err = 68 Then
    TheApplication.RaiseErrorText "Invalid drive.
    Try again."
    Goto in1
  End If
  On Error Goto Errortrap1
  in2:
  UserDir = "test"
  ChDir UserDrive & "\" & UserDir
  Exit Sub
Errortrap1:
  Select Case Err
    Case 75
      msgtext = "Path is invalid."
    Case 76
      msgtext = "Path not found."
    Case Else
      msgtext = "Error " & Err & ":" & Error$
  End Select
  TheApplication.RaiseErrorText msgtext & " Try again."
  Resume in2
End Sub

```

Option 1
Place error-handling code within the body of a procedure.

Option 2
Place error-handling code within the body of a procedure and Goto it using a label.

Option 2: Trap Errors Using an Error Handler

The On Error statement used here specifies a label to jump to in case of errors. The code segment is part of the main procedure and uses the Err statement to determine which error code is returned. To make sure your code does not accidentally fall through to the error handler, precede it with an Exit statement.

Trapping User-Defined, Non-Siebel VB Errors

These code examples show the two ways to set and trap user-defined errors. Both options use the Error statement to set the user-defined error to the value 30000. To trap the error, option 1 places error-handling code directly before the line of code that could cause an error. Option 2 contains a labeled section of code that handles any user-defined errors.

Option 1
Place error-handling code within the body of a procedure.

```
Sub Main
  Dim custname As String
  On Error Resume Next
  inl:
  Err = 0
  custname = ""
  If custname = "" Then
    Error 30000
    Select Case Err
      Case 30000
        TheApplication.RaiseErrorText "You must enter a
        customer name"
        Goto inl
      Case Else
        TheApplication.RaiseErrorText "Undetermined error.
        Try again"
    End Select
  End If
  TheApplication.RaiseErrorText " The Name is " &
  custname & "."
End Sub
```

Option 2
Place error-handling code within the body of a procedure and Goto it using a label.

```
Sub Main
  Dim custname As String
  On Error Goto Errortrap1
  in1:
  Err = 0
  custname = ""
  If custname = "" Then
    Error 30000
  End If
  TheApplication.RaiseErrorText " The Name is " &
  custname & "."
  Exit Sub
Errortrap1:
  Select Case Err
    Case 30000
      TheApplication.RaiseErrorText "You must enter a
      customer name"
    Case Else
      TheApplication.RaiseErrorText "Undetermined
      error. Try again"
    End Select
  Resume in1
End Sub
```


Trapping Errors Generated by Siebel VB Methods

Many Siebel VB methods return error codes, but they must be handled differently from those returned by the standard VB functions and statements. Siebel VB methods use numeric error codes in the range from 4000 to 4999. For errors generated by Siebel VB methods, use a construct of this form to see the text of the error message:

```
DisplayError:  
  If ErrCode <> 0 Then  
    ErrText = GetLastErrText  
    TheApplication.RaiseErrorText ErrText  
  Exit Sub  
End If
```

For more information, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Note that `DisplayError:` is a label and is the target of a `Goto` statement elsewhere in the program.

NOTE: The `GetLastErrText` method is available only through interfaces external to Siebel Tools. Therefore, you can use it in Microsoft VB, but not in Siebel VB.

Siebel VB and Unicode

Siebel VB supports Unicode with the following exceptions. Functions that provide File Input/Output or which access external DLLs are code page-dependent and not Unicode-compliant.

This language reference lists the Siebel VB statements and functions in alphabetical order, and indicates:

- Syntax
- Return value
- Usage
- An example
- A list of related commands

This reference also includes information about Siebel VB methods and events. Siebel VB methods are used to access and affect components of the Siebel software architecture such as applets and business components. Siebel VB methods must be prefaced by the name of the architecture component to be addressed; for example:

```
BusComp.GetFieldValue(fieldName)
```

Standard VB commands do not address specific components of the Siebel software architecture. In this guide, standard VB functions and statements and Siebel VB methods are always identified as such in the description. For details about Siebel VB events and methods, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Abs Function

This standard VB function returns the absolute value of a number.

Syntax *Abs(number)*

Argument	Description
<i>number</i>	Any valid numeric expression

Returns The absolute value of *number*.

Usage The data type of the return value matches the type of the *number*. If *number* is a variant string (vartype 8), the return value is converted to vartype 5 (double). If the absolute value evaluates to vartype 0 (Empty), the return value is vartype 3 (long).

Example This example finds the difference between two variables, *oldacct* and *newacct*.

```
Sub Button_Click
Dim oldacct, newacct, count
    oldacct = 1234566
    newacct = 33345
    count = Abs(oldacct - newacct)
End Sub
```

See Also [“Exp Function” on page 188](#)
[“Fix Function” on page 197](#)
[“Int Function” on page 268](#)
[“Log Function” on page 303](#)
[“Rnd Function” on page 392](#)
[“Sgn Function” on page 430](#)
[“Sqr Function” on page 459](#)

ActivateField Method

ActivateField allows queries to retrieve data for the argument-specified field. It is used with business component objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

ActivateMultipleFields Method

ActivateMultipleFields allows users to activate the fields specified in the property set input argument. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

ActiveBusObject Method

ActiveBusObject returns the business object for a Siebel business component for the active applet. This method is used with the application object. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

ActiveViewName Method

ActiveViewName returns the name of the active view. It is used with applet and application objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

AddChild Method

Use the AddChild method to add subsidiary property sets to a property set to form tree-structured data structures. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Application_Close Event

The Close Siebel VB event handler is called before exiting the application and after the PreClose event. This allows Basic scripts to perform last minute cleanup (such as cleaning up a connection to a COM server). It is called when the application is notified by Windows that it should close, but not if the process is terminated directly. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Application_InvokeMethod Event

The InvokeMethod Siebel VB event handler is called after a specialized method is invoked. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Application_Navigate Event

The Navigate event is called after the client has navigated to a view. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Application_PreInvokeMethod Event

The PreInvokeMethod Siebel VB event handler is called before a specialized method is invoked by a user defined applet menu or by calling InvokeMethod on the application. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Application_PreNavigate Event

The `PreNavigate()` event is called before the client has navigated from one view to the next. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Application_Start Event

The Application_Start event handler is called when the user has successfully logged into the application. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Asc Function

This standard VB function returns an integer corresponding to the ANSI code of the first character in the specified string.

Syntax *Asc(string)*

Argument	Description
<i>string</i>	A string expression of one or more characters

Returns An integer corresponding to the ANSI code of the first character in the argument.

Usage To change an ANSI code to string characters, use Chr.

Example This example asks the user for a letter and returns its ANSI value.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim userchar As String
    Dim ascVal as Integer
    userchar = "Z"
    ascVal = Asc(userchar)
End Sub
```

See Also [“Chr Function” on page 121](#)

Associate Method

The Associate method creates a new many-to-many relationship for the parent object through an association business component. It is used with business components. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Atn Function

This standard VB function returns the angle (in radians) for the arctangent of the specified number.

Syntax *Atn(number)*

Argument	Description
<i>number</i>	Any valid numeric expression

Returns The arctangent of *number*.

Usage The Atn function assumes *number* is the ratio of two sides of a right triangle: the side opposite the angle to find and the side adjacent to the angle. The function returns a single-precision value for a ratio expressed as an integer, a currency, or a single-precision numeric expression. The return value is a double-precision value for a long, variant, or double-precision numeric expression.

To convert radians to degrees, multiply by (180/PI). The value of PI is approximately 3.14159.

Example This example finds the roof angle necessary for a house with an attic ceiling of 8 feet (at the roof peak) and a 16-foot span from the outside wall to the center of the house. The Atn function returns the angle in radians; it is multiplied by 180/PI to convert it to degrees.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim height As Single, span As Single, angle As Single
    Dim PI As Single
    PI = 3.14159
    height = 8
    span = 16
    angle = Atn(height/span) * (180/PI)
End Sub
```

See Also [“Cos Function” on page 133](#)
 [“Sin Function” on page 433](#)
 [“Tan Function” on page 471](#)
 [“Derived Trigonometric Functions” on page 527](#)

BusComp Method

The BusComp Siebel VB method returns a Siebel Business Component that is associated with an object. It is used with applet objects, and business objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

BusComp_Associate Event

The Associate Siebel VB event handler is called after a record is added to a business component to create an association. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

BusComp_ChangeRecord Event

The ChangeRecord Siebel VB event handler is called after a record becomes the current row in a Siebel business component. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

BusComp_CopyRecord Event

The CopyRecord Siebel VB event handler is called after a row has been copied in a Siebel business component and that row has been made active. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

BusComp_DeleteRecord Event

The DeleteRecord Siebel VB event handler is called after a row in a Siebel business component is deleted. The current context is a different row (the Fields of the just-deleted row are no longer available). For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

BusComp_InvokeMethod Event

The InvokeMethod Siebel VB event handler is called when a specialized method is called on a Siebel business component. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

BusComp_NewRecord Event

The NewRecord Siebel VB event handler is called after a new row has been created in a Siebel business component and that row has been made active. The event may be used to set up default values for Fields. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

BusComp_PreAssociate Event

The PreAssociate Siebel VB event handler is called before a record is added to a Siebel business component to create an association. The semantics are the same as BusComp_PreNewRecord. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

BusComp_PreCopyRecord Event

The PreCopyRecord Siebel VB event handler is called before a new row is copied in a Siebel business component. The event may be used to perform precopy validation. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

BusComp_PreDeleteRecord Event

The PreDeleteRecord Siebel VB event handler is called before a row is deleted in a Siebel business component. The event may be used to prevent the deletion or to perform any actions in which you need access to the record that is to be deleted. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

BusComp_PreGetFieldValue Event

The PreGetFieldValue Siebel VB event handler is called when the value of a business component field is accessed. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

BusComp_PreInvokeMethod Event

The PreInvokeMethod Siebel VB event handler is called before a specialized method is invoked on a Siebel business component. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

BusComp_PreNewRecord Event

The PreNewRecord Siebel VB event handler is called before a new row is created in a Siebel business component. The event may be used to perform preinsert validation. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

BusComp_PreQuery Event

The PreQuery Siebel VB event handler is called before query execution. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

BusComp_PreSetFieldValue Event

The PreSetFieldValue Siebel VB event handler is called before a value is pushed down into a Siebel business component from the user interface or through a call to SetFieldValue. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

BusComp_PreWriteRecord Event

The PreWriteRecord Siebel VB event handler is called before a row is written out to the database. The event may perform any final validation necessary before the actual save occurs. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

BusComp_Query Event

The Query Siebel VB event handler is called just after the query is done and the rows have been retrieved, but before the rows are actually displayed. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

BusComp_SetFieldValue Event

The SetFieldValue Siebel VB event handler is called when a value is pushed down into a Siebel business component from the user interface or through a call to SetFieldValue. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

BusComp_WriteRecord Event

The WriteRecord Siebel VB event handler is called after a row is written out to the database. For details, *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

BusObject Method

BusObject returns the business object for the specified object. It is used with applet, service, control, and web applet objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Call Statement

This standard VB function transfers control to a subprogram or function.

Syntax A Call *subprogram_name* [(*argument_list*)]

Syntax B *subprogram_name* *argument_list*

subprogram_name is the name of the subprogram or function to which control is to be passed.

Argument	Description
<i>argument_list</i>	The arguments, if any, to be passed to the subroutine or function

Returns If a function, its output; if a subprogram, not applicable.

Usage Use the Call statement to call a subprogram or function written in Basic or to call C procedures in a DLL. These C procedures must be described in a Declare statement or be implicit in the application. Make sure the DLL is present on every Siebel Server.

If a procedure accepts named arguments, you can use the names to specify the argument and its value. Order is not important. For example, if a procedure is defined as follows:

```
Sub mysub(aa, bb, optional cc, optional dd)
```

The following calls to this procedure are equivalent to each other:

```
call mysub(1, 2, , 4)
mysub aa := 1, bb := 2, dd := 4
call mysub(aa := 1, dd:= 4, bb := 2)
mysub 1, 2, dd:= 4
```

The syntax for named arguments is as follows:

```
argname := argvalue
```

where *argname* is the name for the argument as supplied in the Sub or Function statement and *argvalue* is the value to assign to the argument when you call it.

The advantage to using named arguments is that you do not have to remember the order specified in the procedure's original definition, and if the procedure takes optional arguments, you do not need to include commas (,) for arguments that you leave out.

The procedures that can use named arguments include:

- Functions defined with the Function statement.
- Subprograms defined with the Sub statement.
- Procedures declared with Declare statement.
- Many built-in functions and statements.
- Some externally registered DLL functions and methods.

Arguments are passed *by reference* to procedures written in Basic. If you pass a variable to a procedure that modifies its corresponding formal parameter, and you do not want to have your variable modified (that is, if you need to retain the "before" value), enclose the variable in parentheses in the Call statement. This tells Siebel VB to pass a copy of the variable. (This is called passing *by value*.) Note, however, that generally passing by value is less efficient, and should not be done unless necessary.

When a variable is passed to a procedure that expects its argument by reference, the variable must match the exact type of the formal parameter of the function. (This restriction does not apply to expressions or variants.)

When calling an external DLL procedure, arguments can be passed by value rather than by reference. This is specified in the Declare statement, the Call statement itself, or both, using the ByVal keyword. If ByVal is specified in the declaration, then the ByVal keyword is optional in the call. If present, it must precede the value. If ByVal was not specified in the declaration, it is illegal in the call unless the data type was unspecified in the declaration.

Example This example calls a subprogram named `CreateFile` to open a file, write the numbers 1 to 10 in it, and leave it open. The calling procedure then checks the file's mode. If the mode is 1 (open for Input) or 2 (open for Output), the procedure closes the file.

```
(general) (declarations)
Option Explicit
Declare Sub CreateFile

Sub CreateFile
    Rem Put the numbers 1-10 into a file
    Dim x as Integer
    Open "c:\temp001" for Output as #1
    For x = 1 to 10
        Write #1, x
    Next x
End Sub

Sub Button1_Click
    Dim filemode as Integer
    Dim attrib as Integer
    Call CreateFile
    attrib = 1
    filemode = FileAttr(1,attrib)
    If filemode = 1 or filemode = 2 then
        Close #1
    End If
    Kill "c:\temp001"
End Sub
```

See Also [“Declare Statement” on page 155](#)

CCur Function

This standard VB function converts an expression to the data type currency.

Syntax `CCur(expression)`

Argument	Description
<i>expression</i>	Any expression that evaluates to a number

Returns The value of *expression* as a number of type currency.

Usage CCur accepts any type of expression. Numbers that do not fit in the currency data type result in an Overflow error. Strings that cannot be converted result in a Type Mismatch error. Variants containing null result in an Illegal Use of Null error.

Example This example converts a yearly payment on a loan to a currency value with four decimal places. A subsequent Format statement formats the value to two decimal places before displaying it in a message box.

```

Sub Button_Click
Dim aprate, totalpay, loanpv
Dim loanfv, due, monthllypay
Dim yearllypay, msgtext
loanpv = 5000
aprate = 6.9
If aprate >1 then
    aprate = aprate/100
End If
aprate = aprate/12
totalpay = 360
loanfv = 0
Rem Assume payments are made at end of month
due = 0
monthllypay = Pmt(aprate,totalpay,-loanpv,loanfv,due)
yearllypay = CCur(monthllypay * 12)
msgtext = "The yearly payment is: " & _
    Format(yearllypay, "Currency")
End Sub

```

- See Also**
- [“CDBl Function” on page 117](#)
 - [“Chr Function” on page 121](#)
 - [“CInt Function” on page 123](#)
 - [“CLng Function” on page 128](#)
 - [“CSng Function” on page 137](#)
 - [“CStr Function” on page 139](#)
 - [“CVar Function” on page 143](#)
 - [“CvDate Function” on page 144](#)

Cdbl Function

This standard VB function converts an expression to the data type double.

Syntax Cdbl(*expression*)

Argument	Description
<i>expression</i>	Any expression that evaluates to a number

Returns The value of *expression* as a double-precision number.

Usage Cdbl accepts any type of expression. Strings that cannot be converted to a double-precision floating point result in a Type Mismatch error. Variants containing null result in an Illegal Use of Null error.

Example This example calculates the square root of 2 as a double-precision floating-point value and displays it in scientific notation.

```
Sub Button_Click
  Dim value
  Dim msgtext
  value = Cdbl(Sqr(2))
  msgtext = "The square root of 2 is: " & Value
End Sub
```

See Also [“CCur Function” on page 115](#)
[“CInt Function” on page 123](#)
[“CLng Function” on page 128](#)
[“CSng Function” on page 137](#)
[“CStr Function” on page 139](#)
[“CVar Function” on page 143](#)
[“CDate Function” on page 144](#)

ChDir Statement

This standard VB statement changes the default folder for the specified drive.

Syntax ChDir [*drive*][[*folder*\]*folder*]

Argument	Description
<i>drive</i>	The name of the drive containing the desired default folder as a letter, or a string expression representing the drive name; a colon is not required
[\ <i>folder</i> \]	If the folder is not within the current folder of the specified drive (or the default drive if none is specified), the path to the folder to become the default, or a string expression representing the path
<i>folder</i>	The name of the folder to become the default, or a string expression representing the folder name

Returns Not applicable

Usage If the drive argument is omitted, ChDir changes the default folder on the current drive. If the initial backslash in [*folder*\] is omitted, ChDir changes to a folder within the current folder. If it is included, the path is followed from the root folder.

The ChDir statement does not change the default drive. To change the default drive, use ChDrive.

Example This example changes the current folder to C:\Windows, if it is not already the default.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim newdir as String
    newdir = "c:\Windows"
    If CurDir <> newdir then
        ChDir newdir
    End If
End Sub
```

See Also [“ChDrive Statement” on page 120](#)
 [“CurDir Function” on page 141](#)
 [“Dir Function” on page 167](#)
 [“MkDir Statement” on page 318](#)
 [“Rmdir Statement” on page 390](#)

ChDrive Statement

This standard VB statement changes the default drive.

Syntax ChDrive *drive*

Argument	Description
<i>drive</i>	A string expression designating the new default drive

Returns Not applicable

Usage A colon is permitted but not required as part of the name of the drive; a single letter suffices. The drive to be made the default must exist and must be within the range specified by the LASTDRIVE statement in the `config.sys` file. If a null string ("") is supplied as the argument, the default drive remains the same. If the *drive* argument is a string, ChDrive uses the first letter only. If the argument is omitted, an error message is displayed. To change the current folder on a drive, use ChDir.

Example This example changes the default drive to A.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim newdrive as String
    newdrive = "A"
    If Left(CurDir,2) <> newdrive then
        ChDrive newdrive
    End If
End Sub
```

See Also [“ChDir Statement” on page 118](#)
[“CurDir Function” on page 141](#)
[“Dir Function” on page 167](#)
[“MkDir Statement” on page 318](#)
[“Rmdir Statement” on page 390](#)

Chr Function

This standard VB function returns the one-character string corresponding to an ANSI code.

Syntax Chr[\$](*charCode*)

Argument	Description
<i>charCode</i>	An integer between 0 and 255 representing the ANSI code for a character

Returns The character represented by *charcode*.

Usage The dollar sign (\$) in the function name is optional. If it is included, the return type is string; otherwise the function returns a variant of vartype 8 (string).

Example This example displays the character equivalent for an ASCII code between 65 and 122 typed by the user.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim numb as Integer
    Dim msgtext as String
    Dim out as Integer
    out = 0
    Do Until out
        numb = 75
        If Chr$(numb) >= "A" AND Chr$(numb) <= "Z" _
            OR Chr$(numb) >= "a" AND Chr$(numb) <= "z" then
            msgtext = "The letter for the number " & numb _
                & " is: " & Chr$(numb)
            out = 1
        ElseIf numb = 0 then
            Exit Sub
        Else
            msgtext = "Does not convert to a character; try again."
        End If
    Loop
End Sub
```

- See Also**
- [“Asc Function” on page 88](#)
 - [“CCur Function” on page 115](#)
 - [“CDBl Function” on page 117](#)
 - [“CInt Function” on page 123](#)
 - [“CLng Function” on page 128](#)
 - [“CSng Function” on page 137](#)
 - [“CStr Function” on page 139](#)
 - [“CVar Function” on page 143](#)
 - [“CvDate Function” on page 144](#)
 - [“Format Function” on page 202](#)
 - [“Val Function” on page 495](#)

CInt Function

This standard VB function converts an expression to the data type integer by rounding.

Syntax CInt(*expression*)

Argument	Description
<i>expression</i>	Any expression that evaluates to a number

Returns The value of *expression* as an integer.

Usage After rounding, the resulting number must be within the range of -32767 to 32767, or an error occurs.

Strings that cannot be converted to an integer result in a Type Mismatch error. Variants containing null result in an Illegal Use of Null error.

Example This example calculates the average of ten golf scores.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim score As Integer
    Dim x, sum
    Dim msgtext
    Let sum = 0
    For x = 1 to 10
        score = 7-
        sum = sum + score
    Next x
    msgtext = "Your average is: " & _
        Format(CInt(sum/ (x - 1)), "General Number")
End Sub
```

- See Also**
- [“CCur Function” on page 115](#)
 - [“Cdbl Function” on page 117](#)
 - [“CLng Function” on page 128](#)
 - [“CSng Function” on page 137](#)
 - [“CStr Function” on page 139](#)
 - [“CVar Function” on page 143](#)
 - [“CVDate Function” on page 144](#)

ClearToQuery Method

The ClearToQuery method clears the current query and sort specifications on a Siebel business component. It is used with business component objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Clipboard

The Clipboard methods are standard VB methods that allow you to access the Windows Clipboard as an object.

Syntax Clipboard.Clear
 Clipboard.GetText()
 Clipboard.SetText *string*
 Clipboard.GetFormat()

Argument	Description
<i>string</i>	A string or string expression containing the text to send to the Clipboard

Returns Not applicable

Usage The Windows Clipboard can be accessed directly by your program so you can transfer text to and from other applications that support the Clipboard. The supported Clipboard methods are as follows:

Method	Description
Clear	Clears the contents of the Clipboard
GetText	Returns a text string from the Clipboard
SetText	Puts a text string on the Clipboard
GetFormat	Returns TRUE (non-zero) if the format of the item on the Clipboard is text; otherwise, returns FALSE (0)

NOTE: Data on the Clipboard is lost when another set of data of the same format is placed on the Clipboard (either through code or through a cut or copy operation in an application).

Example This example places the text string “Hello, world.” on the Clipboard.

```
Sub Button_Click
  Dim mytext as String
  mytext = "Hello, world."
  Clipboard.Settext mytext
End Sub
```

CLng Function

This standard VB function converts an expression to the data type long by rounding.

Syntax `CLng(expression)`

Argument	Description
<i>expression</i>	Any expression that can evaluate to a number

Returns The value of *expression* as a number of type long.

Usage After rounding, the resulting number must be within the range of -2,147,483,648 to 2,147,483,647, or an error occurs.

Strings that cannot be converted to a long result in a Type Mismatch error. Variants containing null result in an Illegal Use of Null error.

Example This example divides the US national debt by the number of people in the country to find the amount of money each person would have to pay to wipe it out. This figure is converted to a long integer and formatted as currency.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim debt As Single
    Dim msgtext
    Const Populace = 250000000
    debt = 800000000000
    msgtext = "The $/citizen is: " & _
        Format(CLng(Debt/ Populace), "Currency")
End Sub
```

See Also [“CCur Function” on page 115](#)
[“CDBl Function” on page 117](#)
[“CInt Function” on page 123](#)
[“CSng Function” on page 137](#)
[“CStr Function” on page 139](#)
[“CVar Function” on page 143](#)
[“CvDate Function” on page 144](#)

Close Statement

This standard VB statement closes a file, concluding input/output to that file.

Syntax Close [[#]*filename* [, [#]*filename* ...]]

Argument	Description
<i>filename</i>	The file number used in the Open statement to open the file, identifying the file to close

Returns Not applicable

Usage *Filename* is the number assigned to the file in the Open statement and can be preceded by a pound sign (#). If this argument is omitted, every open file is closed. When a Close statement is executed, the association of a file with *filename* is ended, and the file can be reopened with the same or a different file number.

When the Close statement is used, the final output buffer is written to the operating system buffer for that file. Close frees the buffer space associated with the closed file. Use the Reset statement so that the operating system flushes its buffers to disk.

Example This example opens a file for random access, gets the contents of one variable, and closes the file again. The subprogram, `CreateFile`, creates the file `c:\temp001` used by the main subprogram.

```
(general) (declarations)
Option Explicit
Declare Sub CreateFile

Sub CreateFile
  Rem Put the numbers 1-10 into a file
  Dim x as Integer
  Open "c:\temp001" for Output as #1
  For x = 1 to 10
    Write #1, x
  Next x
  Close #1
  Reset
End Sub
```

Close Statement

```
Sub Button1_Click
    Dim acctno as String * 3
    Dim recno as Long
    Dim msgtext as String
    Call CreateFile
    recno = 1
    newline = Chr(10)
    Open "c:\temp001" For Random As #1 Len = 3
    msgtext = "The account numbers are:" & newline & newline
    Do Until recno = 11
        Get #1,recno,acctno
        msgtext = msgtext & acctno
        recno = recno + 1
    Loop
    Close #1
    Reset
    Kill "c:\temp001"
End Sub
```

See Also [“Open Statement” on page 344](#)
 [“Reset Statement” on page 385](#)
 [“Stop Statement” on page 461](#)

Const Statement

This standard VB statement declares symbolic constants for use in a Basic program.

Syntax [Global] Const *constantName* [As *type*] = *expression* [, *constantName* [As *type*] = *expression*] ...

Argument	Description
<i>constantName</i>	The variable name to contain a constant value
<i>type</i>	The data type of the constant (Number or String)
<i>expression</i>	Any expression that evaluates to a constant number

Returns Not applicable

Usage Instead of using the As clause, the type of the constant can be specified by using a type character as a suffix (# for numbers, \$ for strings) to *constantName*. If no type character is specified, the type of *constantName* is derived from the type of the expression.

To specify a Global Const, you must follow the same rules as for declaring a Global variable: It must be declared in the (general) (declarations) section of the modules in which you wish to access the Global variable.

Example For an example, read [“CLng Function” on page 128](#).

See Also [“Declare Statement” on page 155](#)
[“Deftype Statement” on page 158](#)
[“Dim Statement” on page 161](#)
[“Let \(Assignment Statement\)” on page 293](#)
[“Type Statement” on page 487](#)

Copy Method

Copy returns a copy of a property set. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Cos Function

This standard VB function returns the cosine of an angle.

Syntax Cos(number)

Argument	Description
<i>number</i>	An angle in radians

Returns The cosine of *number*.

Usage The return value is between -1 and 1. The return value is a single-precision number if the angle has a data type of integer or currency, or is a single-precision value. The return value is a double-precision value if the angle has a data type of long or variant, or is a double-precision value.

The angle can be either positive or negative. To convert degrees to radians, multiply by (PI/180). The value of PI is approximately 3.14159.

Example This example finds the length of a roof, given its pitch and the distance of the house from its center to the outside wall.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim bwidth As Single, roof As Single, pitch As Single
    Dim msgtext
    Const PI = 3.14159
    Const conversion = PI/180
    pitch = 35
    pitch = Cos(pitch * conversion)
    bwidth = 75
    roof = bwidth/pitch
    msgtext = "The length of the roof is " & _
        Format(roof, "##.##") & " feet."
End Sub
```

See Also [“Atn Function” on page 90](#)
[“Sin Function” on page 433](#)
[“Tan Function” on page 471](#)
[“Derived Trigonometric Functions” on page 527](#)

CreateObject Function

Creates a new COM automation object.

Syntax `CreateObject(application.objectname)`

Argument	Description
<i>application</i>	The name of the application
<i>objectname</i>	The name of the object to be used

Returns Not applicable

Usage To create an object, you first must declare an object variable, using Dim, and then Set the variable equal to the new object, as follows:

```
Dim excelObj As Object
Set excelObj = CreateObject("Excel.Application")
```

To refer to a method or property of the newly created object, use the syntax *objectvar.property* or *objectvar.method*, as follows:

```
Dim cellVal as String
cellVal = excelObj.ActiveSheet.Cells(1,1).Value
```

Refer to the documentation provided with your Web Client Automation Server application for correct application and object names. Modal or nonmodal forms cannot be displayed from server-based applications. DLLs instantiated by this function should be Thread-Safe.

CAUTION: When invoking a COM object, a 440 error message may occur if you pass the wrong number, order, or type of parameters to the COM object.

Example This example uses CreateObject to create an Excel worksheet and then edits and saves the worksheet.

```
Sub BtnExcel_Click
    Dim oWorkSheet As Object
    Dim sfileName As String
    Set oWorkSheet = CreateObject("Excel.Sheet")
    If oWorkSheet Is Nothing then
        Exit Sub
    End If

    ' Make Excel visible through the Application object.
    oWorkSheet.Application.Visible = 1
    ' Place some text in the first cell of the sheet
    oWorkSheet.ActiveSheet.Cells(1,1).Value = "Column A, Row 1"
    ' Save the sheet
    sfileName = "C:\demo.xls"
    oWorkSheet.SaveAs (fileName)
    ' Close Excel with the Quit method on the Application object
    oWorkSheet.Application.Quit
    ' Clear the object from memory
    Set oWorkSheet = Nothing
End Sub
```

This example uses CreateObject to create a Word document and then edits and saves the document.

```
Sub BtnWrd_Click
    Dim oWord As Object
    Dim fileName As String
    fileName = "C:\demo.doc"
    Set oWord = CreateObject("Word.Application")
    ' Create a new document
    oWord.Documents.Add
    If oWord Is Nothing then
        Exit Sub
    End If
    ' Make Word visible through the Application object
    oWord.Application.Visible = 1
    ' Add some text
    oWord.Selection.TypeText "This is a demo."
    ' Save the document
    oWord.ActiveDocument.SaveAs (fileName)
    ' Close Word with the Quit method on the Application object
    oWord.Quit
    ' Clear the object from memory
    Set oWord = Nothing
End Sub
```

- See Also**
- [“GetObject Function” on page 234](#)
 - [“Is Operator” on page 275](#)
 - [“Me” on page 311](#)
 - [“New Operator” on page 325](#)
 - [“Nothing Function” on page 329](#)
 - [“Object Class” on page 336](#)
 - [“Typeof Function” on page 489](#)

CSng Function

This standard VB function converts an expression to the data type single.

Syntax CSng(*expression*)

Argument	Description
<i>expression</i>	Any expression that can evaluate to a number

Returns The value of *expression* as a single-precision floating-point number.

Usage The *expression* must have a value within the range allowed for the single data type, or an error occurs.

Strings that cannot be converted to an integer result in a Type Mismatch error. Variants containing null result in an Illegal Use of Null error.

Example This example calculates the factorial of a number. A factorial (notated with an exclamation mark, !) is the product of a number and each integer between it and the number 1. For example, 5 factorial, or 5!, is the product of 5*4*3*2*1, or the value 120.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim number as Integer
    Dim factorial as Double
    Dim msgtext As String
    number = 25
    If number <= 0 then
        Exit Sub
    End If

    factorial = 1
    For x = number to 2 step -1
        factorial = factorial * x
    Next x
    'If number <= 35, then its factorial is small enough to
    ' be stored as a single-precision number
    If number < 35 then
        factorial = CSng(factorial)
    End If
End Sub
```

```
End If
msgtext = "The factorial of " & number & " is " & factorial
End Sub
```

See Also

- [“CCur Function” on page 115](#)
- [“CDBl Function” on page 117](#)
- [“CInt Function” on page 123](#)
- [“CLng Function” on page 128](#)
- [“CStr Function” on page 139](#)
- [“CVar Function” on page 143](#)
- [“CVDate Function” on page 144](#)

CStr Function

This standard VB function converts an expression to the data type string.

Syntax CStr(*expression*)

Argument	Description
<i>expression</i>	Any expression that can evaluate to a number

Returns A string containing the value of *expression*.

Expression	Return value
Date	A string containing a date
Empty	A zero-length string ("")
Error	A string containing <code>Error</code> , followed by the error number
Null	A run-time error
Other Numeric	A string containing the number

Example This example uses the string functions to operate on a string that was originally entered as a number.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim var1, msgtext as String, code as Integer
    var1 = 77

    msgtext = Cstr(var1)
    msgtext = Left(var1,1)
    code = Asc(msgtext)

    msgtext = "The first digit you entered was," & msgtext
    msgtext = msgtext & ". Its ANSI code is " & code & "."
End Sub
```

- See Also**
- [“Asc Function” on page 88](#)
 - [“CCur Function” on page 115](#)
 - [“CDBl Function” on page 117](#)
 - [“Chr Function” on page 121](#)
 - [“CInt Function” on page 123](#)
 - [“CLng Function” on page 128](#)
 - [“CSng Function” on page 137](#)
 - [“CVar Function” on page 143](#)
 - [“CvDate Function” on page 144](#)
 - [“Format Function” on page 202](#)

CurDir Function

This standard VB function returns the default folder (and drive) for the specified drive.

Syntax CurDir[\$][(drive)]

Argument	Description
<i>drive</i>	The letter of the drive to search

Returns The default drive and folder.

Usage A colon is not required after the drive name. The drive must exist, and must be within the range specified in the LASTDRIVE statement of the `config.sys` file. If a null argument ("") is supplied, or if no *drive* is indicated, the path for the default drive is returned.

The dollar sign (\$) in the function name is optional. If it is included, the return type is string. Otherwise the function returns a variant of vartype 8 (string).

To change the current drive, use `ChDrive`. To change the current folder, use `ChDir`.

Example This example changes the current folder to `C:\Windows`, if it is not already the default.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim newdir as String
    newdir = "c:\Windows"
    If CurDir <> newdir then
        ChDir newdir
    End If
End Sub
```

See Also [“ChDir Statement” on page 118](#)
[“ChDrive Statement” on page 120](#)
[“Dir Function” on page 167](#)
[“MkDir Statement” on page 318](#)
[“Rmdir Statement” on page 390](#)

CurrencyCode Method

CurrencyCode returns the operating currency code associated with the division to which the user's position has been assigned. It is used with the application object. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

CVar Function

This standard VB function converts an expression to the data type variant.

Syntax CVar(*expression*)

Argument	Description
<i>expression</i>	Any expression that can evaluate to a number

Returns The *expression* as an expression of type variant.

Usage CVar accepts any type of *expression*.

CVar generates the same result as you would get by assigning the expression to a variant variable.

Example This example converts a single variable to a variant variable.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim singleAnswer as Single
    Dim variantAnswer as Variant
    singleAnswer = 100.5
    variantAnswer = CVar(singleAnswer )
end Sub
```

See Also [“CCur Function” on page 115](#)
[“Cdbl Function” on page 117](#)
[“Cint Function” on page 123](#)
[“CLng Function” on page 128](#)
[“CSng Function” on page 137](#)
[“CStr Function” on page 139](#)
[“CVar Function” on page 143](#)
[“CvDate Function” on page 144](#)

CVDate Function

This standard VB function converts an expression to the data type variant of type date.

Syntax CVDate(*expression*)

Argument	Description
<i>expression</i>	Any expression that can evaluate to a number

Returns The value of *expression* expressed as a variant of vartype 7 (date).

Usage CVDate accepts both string and numeric values.

The CVDate function returns a variant of vartype 7 (date) that represents a date from January 1, 100, through December 31, 9999. A value of 2 represents January 1, 1900. Times are represented as fractional days.

CVDate converts the time portion of a date expression if one is included as part of the expression, or if the time expression is the only argument. For ways to display the desired result of a date conversion, read [“Format Function” on page 202](#).

Example This example displays the date for one week from the date entered by the user.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim str1 as String
    Dim nextweek
    Dim msgtext as String
i:
    str1 = "2/5/2001"
    answer = IsDate(str1)
    If answer = -1 then
        str1 = CVDate(str1)
        nextweek = DateValue(str1) + 7
        msgtext = "One week from the date entered is:
    msgtext = msgtext & "Format(nextweek,"dddddd")
    Else
        Goto i
    End If
End Sub
```


- See Also**
- [“Asc Function” on page 88](#)
 - [“CCur Function” on page 115](#)
 - [“CDBl Function” on page 117](#)
 - [“Chr Function” on page 121](#)
 - [“CInt Function” on page 123](#)
 - [“CLng Function” on page 128](#)
 - [“CSng Function” on page 137](#)
 - [“CStr Function” on page 139](#)
 - [“CVar Function” on page 143](#)
 - [“DateValue Function” on page 151](#)
 - [“Format Function” on page 202](#)
 - [“Val Function” on page 495](#)

Date Function

This standard VB function returns a string representing the current date as determined by the computer's clock.

Syntax Date[\$]

Argument	Description
	Not applicable

Returns The current date, as a value of type string.

Usage The Date function returns a ten-character string.

The dollar sign (\$) in the function name is optional. If it is included, the return type is string. Otherwise the function returns a variant of vartype 8 (string).

Example This example displays the date for one week from today's date (the current date on the computer).

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim nextweek
    nextweek = CVar(Date) + 7
End Sub
```

See Also [“CVDate Function” on page 144](#)
[“Date Statement” on page 147](#)
[“DateSerial Function” on page 149](#)
[“Format Function” on page 202](#)
[“Now Function” on page 331](#)
[“Time Function” on page 473](#)
[“Time Statement” on page 475](#)
[“Timer Function” on page 477](#)
[“TimeSerial Function” on page 479](#)

Date Statement

This standard VB function sets the computer's date.

Syntax Date[\$] = *expression*

Argument	Description
<i>expression</i>	A string in one of the following forms: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ <i>mm-dd-yy</i> ■ <i>mm-dd-yyyy</i> ■ <i>mm/dd/yy</i> ■ <i>mm/dd/yyyy</i>

In the preceding string forms, the placeholders are interpreted as follows:

Placeholder	Meaning
<i>mm</i>	A month expressed as a two-digit number (01 to 12)
<i>dd</i>	A day expressed as a two-digit number (01 to 31)
<i>yy</i>	A year expressed as a two-digit number (00 to 99)
<i>yyyy</i>	A year expressed as a four-digit number (1980 to 2099)

Returns Not applicable

Usage If the dollar sign (\$) is omitted, *expression* can be a string containing a valid date, a variant of vartype 7 (date), or a variant of vartype 8 (string).

If *expression* is not already a variant of vartype 7 (date), Date attempts to convert it to a valid date from January 1, 1980, through December 31, 2099. Date uses the Short Date format in the International section of Windows Control Panel to recognize day, month, and year if a string contains three numbers delimited by valid date separators. In addition, Date recognizes month names in either full or abbreviated form.

Example This example changes the computer's date to a date entered by the user.

```
Sub Button_Click
  Dim userdate
  Dim answer
  i:
  userdate = "2/5/2001"
  If userdate = "" then
    Exit Sub
  End If
  answer = IsDate(userdate)
  If answer = -1 then
    Date = userdate
  Else
    Goto i
  End If
End Sub
```

See Also [“Date Function” on page 146](#)
[“Time Function” on page 473](#)
[“Time Statement” on page 475](#)

DateSerial Function

This standard VB function returns a date value for the year, month, and day specified.

Syntax DateSerial(*year*, *month*, *day*)

Argument	Description
<i>year</i>	An integer representing a year between 100 and 2099 or a numeric expression
<i>month</i>	An integer representing a month between 1 and 12 or a numeric expression
<i>day</i>	An integer representing a day between 1 and 31 or a numeric expression

Returns A variant of vartype 7 (date) that represents a date from January 1, 100, through December 31, 9999, where January 1, 1900, is 2.

Usage A numeric expression can be used for any of the arguments to specify a relative date: a number of days, months, or years before or after a certain date.

Example This example finds the day of the week for November 7 in the year 2009.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim checkdate As Variant, daynumber As Variant
    Dim msgtext As String, checkday as Variant
    Const checkyear = 2009
    Const checkmonth = 11
    checkday = 7
    checkdate = DateSerial(checkyear, checkmonth, checkday)
    daynumber = Weekday(checkdate)
    msgtext = "November 7, 2009 falls on a " & _
        Format(daynumber, "dddd")
End Sub
```

- See Also**
- [“DateValue Function” on page 151](#)
 - [“Day Function” on page 153](#)
 - [“Format Function” on page 202](#)
 - [“Month Function” on page 320](#)
 - [“Now Function” on page 331](#)
 - [“TimeSerial Function” on page 479](#)
 - [“TimeValue Function” on page 481](#)
 - [“WebApplet_InvokeMethod Event” on page 499](#)
 - [“Year Function” on page 515](#)

DateValue Function

This standard VB function returns a date value for the string specified.

Syntax DateValue(*date*)

Argument	Description
<i>date</i>	A string representing a valid date

Returns A variant of vartype 7 (date) that represents a date from January 1, 100, through December 31, 9999, where January 1, 1900, is 2.

Usage DateValue accepts several different string representations for a date. It makes use of the operating system's international settings for resolving purely numeric dates. In contrast to the CVDDate function (read "[CVDDate Function](#)" on page 144), the argument to the DateValue function must be in a valid date format. If given a time in acceptable format, DateValue changes the time to 12:00:00 AM regardless of the value given. If given a number that is not an acceptable date or time format, DateValue returns a Type Mismatch error. For ways to display the desired result of a date conversion, read "[Format Function](#)" on page 202.

Example This example displays the date for one week from the date entered by the user.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim str1 As String, answer As Integer, msgtext As String
    Dim nextweek
    i:
        str1 = "12/22/2000"
        answer = IsDate(str1)
        If answer = -1 then
            str1 = CVDDate(str1)
            nextweek = DateValue(str1) + 7
            msgtext = "One week from your date is: "
            msgtext = msgtxt & Format(nextweek, "dddddd")
        Else
            msgtext = "Invalid date or format. Try again."
            Goto i
        End If
    End Sub
```

- See Also**
- [“DateSerial Function” on page 149](#)
 - [“Day Function” on page 153](#)
 - [“Format Function” on page 202](#)
 - [“Month Function” on page 320](#)
 - [“Now Function” on page 331](#)
 - [“TimeSerial Function” on page 479](#)
 - [“TimeValue Function” on page 481](#)
 - [“WebApplet_InvokeMethod Event” on page 499](#)
 - [“Year Function” on page 515](#)

Day Function

This standard VB function returns the day of the month of a date-time value.

Syntax Day(*date*)

Argument	Description
<i>date</i>	Any expression that can evaluate to a date

Usage Day attempts to convert the input value of *date* to a date value. The return value is a variant of vartype 2 (integer). If the value of *date* is null, a variant of vartype 1 (null) is returned.

Example This example finds the month (1 to 12) and day (1 to 31) values for this Thursday.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim x As Integer, Today As Variant, msgtext As String
    Today = DateValue(Now)
    Let x = 0
    Do While Weekday(Today + x) <> 5
        x = x + 1
    Loop
    msgtext = "This Thursday is: " & Month(Today + x) & "/" & _
        Day(Today + x)
End Sub
```

See Also

- [“Date Function” on page 146](#)
- [“Date Statement” on page 147](#)
- [“Hour Function” on page 257](#)
- [“Minute Function” on page 316](#)
- [“Month Function” on page 320](#)
- [“Now Function” on page 331](#)
- [“Second Function” on page 397](#)
- [“WebApplet_InvokeMethod Event” on page 499](#)
- [“Year Function” on page 515](#)

DeactivateFields Method

DeactivateFields deactivates the Fields that are currently active from a business component SQL query statement. It is used with business component objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Declare Statement

This standard VB statement declares a procedure in a module or dynamic link library (DLL).

Syntax A Declare Sub *name* [(*parameter* [As *type*])]

Syntax B Declare Function *name* [(*parameter* [As *type*])] [As *funcType*]

Argument	Description
<i>name</i>	The name of the subprogram or function procedure to declare
<i>parameter</i>	The arguments to pass to the procedure, separated by commas
<i>type</i>	The data type for the arguments
<i>funcType</i>	The data type of the return value of the function

Returns **Syntax A:** Not applicable

Syntax B: A value of the type *funcType*, which can be used in an expression.

Usage To specify the data type for the return value of a function, end the function name with a type character or use the *As funcType* clause shown previously. If no type is provided, the function defaults to data type variant.

Siebel Tools compiles custom functions in alphabetical order. Therefore, when a procedure in the current module is referenced before it is defined, a declaration *must* be used.

For example, suppose you have created the following subroutines in the (general) (declarations) section of a module:

```
Sub A
  ' Calling B
  B
End Sub
```

Declare Statement

```
Sub B
theApplication.RaiseErrorText "Sub B called"
End Sub
```

Compilation fails with the message, “Unknown function: B.” However, place the statement:

```
Declare Sub B
```

before Sub A and the code compiles and runs properly.

The data type of a parameter can be specified by using a type character or by using the *As* clause. Record parameters are declared by using an *As* clause and a *type* that has previously been defined using the *Type* statement. Array parameters are indicated by using empty parentheses after the *parameter*; array dimensions are not specified in the *Declare* statement.

External DLL procedures are called with the Pascal calling convention (the actual arguments are pushed on the stack from left to right). By default, the actual arguments are passed by Far reference. For external DLL procedures, there are two additional keywords, *ByVal* and *Any*, that can be used in the parameter list.

When *ByVal* is used, it must be specified before the parameter it modifies. When applied to numeric data types, *ByVal* indicates that the parameter is passed by value, not by reference. When applied to string parameters, *ByVal* indicates that the string is passed by Far pointer to the string data. By default, strings are passed by Far pointer to a string descriptor.

Any can be used as a type specification, and permits a call to the procedure to pass a value of any datatype. When *Any* is used, type checking on the actual argument used in calls to the procedure is disabled (although other arguments not declared as type *Any* are fully type-safe). The actual argument is passed by Far reference, unless *ByVal* is specified, in which case the actual value is placed on the stack (or a pointer to the string in the case of string data). *ByVal* can also be used in the call. The external DLL procedure has the responsibility of determining the type and size of the passed-in value.

When an empty string ("") is passed *ByVal* to an external procedure, the external procedure receives a valid (non-NULL) pointer to a character of 0. To send a NULL pointer, Declare the procedure argument as *ByVal As Any*, and call the procedure with an argument of 0.

Example This example declares a function that is later called by the main subprogram. The function does nothing but set its return value to 1. For other examples of functions, read [“Function...End Function Statement” on page 213](#) and [“GoTo Statement” on page 253](#).

```
(general) (declarations)
Option Explicit
Declare Function SVB_exfunction()

Function SVB_exfunction()
    SVB_exfunction = 1
End Function

Sub Button_Click
    Dim y as Integer
    Call SVB_exfunction
    y = SVB_exfunction
End Sub
```

See Also [“Const Statement” on page 131](#)
[“Deftype Statement” on page 158](#)
[“Dim Statement” on page 161](#)
[“Static Statement” on page 460](#)
[“Type Statement” on page 487](#)

Deftype Statement

This standard VB statement specifies the default data type for one or more variables.

Syntax DefCur *varTypeLetters*
 DefInt *varTypeLetters*
 DefLng *varTypeLetters*
 DefSng *varTypeLetters*
 DefDbl *varTypeLetters*
 DefStr *varTypeLetters*
 DefVar *varTypeLetters*

Argument	Description
<i>varTypeLetter</i>	The first letter of a variable name to use

Returns Not applicable

Usage *VarTypeLetters* can be a single letter, a comma-separated list of letters, or a range of letters. For example, a-d indicates the letters a, b, c, and d.

The case of the letters is not important, even in a letter range. The letter range a-z is treated as a special case: it denotes all alpha characters, including the international characters.

The *Deftype* statement affects only the module in which it is specified. It must precede any variable definition within the module.

Variables defined using a Global or Dim statement can override the *Deftype* statement by using an As clause or a type character.

Example This example finds the average of bowling scores entered by the user. Because the variable *average* begins with A, it is defined as a single-precision floating point number. The other variables are defined as integers.

```
DefInt c,s,t
DefSng a
Sub Button_Click
```

```
Dim count
Dim total
Dim score
Dim average
Dim msgtext
For count = 0 to 4
    score = 180
    total = total + score
Next count
average = total/count
msgtext = "Your average is: " &average
End Sub
```

See Also [“Declare Statement” on page 155](#)
[“Dim Statement” on page 161](#)
[“Global Statement” on page 249](#)
[“Let \(Assignment Statement\)” on page 293](#)
[“Type Statement” on page 487](#)

DeleteRecord Method

DeleteRecord removes the current record from a Siebel business component. It is used with business component objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Dim Statement

This standard VB statement declares variables for use in a Basic program.

Syntax Dim [Shared] *variableName* [As[New] *type*] [, *variableName* [As[New] *type*]] ...

Placeholder	Description
<i>variableName</i>	The name of the variable to declare
<i>type</i>	The data type of the variable

Returns Not applicable

Usage Dim is a declaration statement. It is an abbreviation for Declare in Memory; however, you must use the short form.

VariableName must begin with a letter and contain only letters, numbers, and underscores. A name can also be delimited by brackets, and any character can be used inside the brackets, except for other brackets.

```
Dim my_1st_variable As String
```

```
Dim [one long and strange! variable name] As String
```

If the *As* clause is not used, the *type* of the variable can be specified by using a type character as a suffix to *variableName*. The two different type-specification methods can be intermixed in a single Dim statement (although not on the same variable).

Basic is a strongly typed language: variables must be given a data type or they are assigned the data type variant. The available data types are:

- Array
- Double (double-precision floating-point number)
- Integer
- Long (double-precision integer)
- Object

- Record
- Single (single-precision floating-point number)
- String
- Variant

For details on these variable types, read [“Data Types” on page 54](#).

NOTE: Good programming practice is to declare every variable. To force variables to be explicitly declared, use the Option Explicit statement (read [“Option Explicit Statement” on page 352](#)). Place procedure-level Dim statements at the beginning of the procedure.

Variables can be shared across modules. A variable declared inside a procedure has scope local to that procedure. A variable declared outside a procedure has scope local to the module. If you declare a variable with the same name as a module variable, the module variable is not accessible. For details, read [“Global Statement” on page 249](#).

The Shared keyword is included for backward compatibility with older versions of Basic. It is not allowed in Dim statements inside a procedure. It has no effect.

Regardless of which mechanism you use to declare a variable, you can choose to use or omit the type character when referring to the variable in the rest of your program. The type suffix is not considered part of the variable name.

CAUTION: You can declare several variables on one line; however, unless you include the type for each variable, the type applies only to the last variable declared.

For example,

```
Dim Acct, CustName, Addr As String
```

causes only Addr to be declared as type string; the other variables are implicitly declared as type variant. On the other hand,

```
Dim Acct As String, CustName As String, Addr As String
```

declares the variables as type string.

Arrays

The available data types for arrays are numbers, strings, variants, and records. Arrays of arrays and objects are not supported.

Array variables are declared by including a subscript list as part of the *variableName*. The syntax to use for *variableName* is:

```
Dim variable([[startSubscript To] endSubscript, ...]) As typeName
```

or

```
Dim variable_with_suffix([[startSubscript To] endSubscript, ... ])
```

Argument	Description
<i>startSubscript</i>	[Optional] the index number of the first array element, followed by the keyword To
<i>endSubscript</i>	The index number of the last element of the array

If *startSubscript* is not specified, 0 is used as the default. Thus, the statement `Dim counter (25) as Integer` creates an array named `counter` that has 26 elements (0 through 25). To change the default, use the Option Base statement.

Both *startSubscript* and *endSubscript* are valid subscripts for the array. The maximum number of subscripts that can be specified in an array definition is 60. The maximum total size for an array is limited only by the amount of memory available.

If no *subscriptRange* is specified for an array, the array is declared as a dynamic array. In this case, the ReDim statement must be used to specify the dimensions of the array before the array can be used.

Numbers

Numeric variables can be declared using the As clause and one of the following numeric types: currency, integer, long, single, double. Numeric variables can also be declared by including a type character as a suffix to the name. Numeric variables are initialized to 0.

Objects

Object variables are declared using an *As* clause and a *typeName* of a class. Object variables can be set to refer to an object, and then used to access members and methods of the object using dot notation.

```
Dim COMObject As Object
Set COMObject = CreateObject("spoly.cpoly")
COMObject.reset
```

An object can be declared as *New* for some classes. For example:

```
Dim variableName As New className
variableName.methodName
```

In such instances, a *Set* statement is not required to create the object variable; a new object is allocated when the variable is used.

NOTE: The *New* operator cannot be used with the *Basic Object* class.

Records

Record variables are declared by using an *As* clause and a *typeName* that has been defined previously using the *Type* statement. The syntax to use is:

```
Dim variableName As typeName
```

Records are made up of a collection of data elements called fields. These fields can be of any numeric, string, variant, or previously defined record type. For details on accessing fields within a record, read [“Type Statement” on page 487](#).

Strings

Siebel VB supports two types of strings: fixed-length and dynamic. Fixed-length strings are declared with a specific length (between 1 and 32767) and cannot be changed later. Use the following syntax to declare a fixed-length string:

```
Dim variableName As String * length
```

Dynamic strings have no declared length, and can vary in length from 0 to 32,767. The initial length for a dynamic string is 0. Use the following syntax to declare a dynamic string:

```

    Dim variableName$
or
    Dim variableName As String

```

When initialized, fixed-length strings are filled with zeros. Dynamic strings are initialized as zero-length strings.

Variants

Declare variables as variants when the type of the variable is not known at the start of, or might change during, the procedure. For example, a variant is useful for holding input from a user when valid input can be either text or numbers. Use the following syntax to declare a variant:

```

    Dim variableName
or
    Dim variableName As Variant

```

Variant variables are initialized to vartype Empty.

Example This example shows a Dim statement for each of the possible data types.

```

' Must define a record type before you can declare a record
' variable
    Type Testrecord
        Custno As Integer
        Custname As String
    End Type

Sub Button_Click
    Dim counter As Integer
    Dim fixedstring As String * 25
    Dim varstring As String
    Dim myrecord As Testrecord
    Dim ole2var As Object
    Dim F(1 to 10), A()
    '...(code here)...
End Sub

```

- See Also**
- [“Global Statement” on page 249](#)
 - [“Option Base Statement” on page 347](#)
 - [“ReDim Statement” on page 377](#)
 - [“Service_InvokeMethod Event” on page 409](#)
 - [“Static Statement” on page 460](#)
 - [“Type Statement” on page 487](#)

Dir Function

The standard VB function Dir returns a filename that matches the specified pattern, having the specified attributes.

Syntax Dir[\$] [(*pathname*[, *attributes*])]

Argument	Description
<i>pathname</i>	A string or string expression evaluating to a path or filename
<i>attributes</i>	An integer expression specifying the file attributes to select

Returns The first filename that matches the *pathname* argument and has the specified attributes. Use the following integer values for *attributes* to return the specified type of file.

Integer	File Type
0 (default)	Normal files (no attributes set)
2	Normal and hidden files
4	Normal and system files
8	Volume label (only)
16	Normal files and folders

NOTE: The values in the table can be added together to select multiple attributes. For example, to list hidden and system files in addition to normal files, set *attributes* to 6 (6 = 2 + 4). If *attributes* is set to 8, the Dir function returns the volume label of the drive specified in the *pathname* argument, or of the current drive if a drive is not explicitly specified.

Usage *Pathname* can include a drive specification and wildcard characters (? and *). An empty string ("") passed as *pathname* is interpreted as the current folder (the same as "."). To retrieve additional matching filenames, call the Dir function again, omitting the *pathname* and *attributes* arguments. If no file is found, an empty string ("") is returned.

The dollar sign (\$) in the function name is optional. If it is included, the return type is string. Otherwise, the function returns a variant of vartype 8 (string).

Example This example lists the contents of the diskette in drive A.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim msgReturn
    Dim folder, count
    Dim x, msgtext
    Dim A()
    count = 1

    ReDim A(100)
    folder = Dir ("A:\*.*")
    Do While folder <> ""
        A(count) = folder
        Count = count + 1
        folder = Dir
    loop
    msgtext = "Contents of drive A:\ is:" & Chr(10) & Chr(10)
    For x = 1 to count
        msgtext = msgtext & A(x) & Chr(10)
    Next x
End Sub
```

See Also [“ChDir Statement” on page 118](#)
[“ChDrive Statement” on page 120](#)
[“CurDir Function” on page 141](#)
[“MkDir Statement” on page 318](#)
[“Rmdir Statement” on page 390](#)

Do...Loop Statement

This standard VB control structure repeats a series of program lines as long as (or until) an expression is TRUE.

Syntax A Do [{ While|Until } *condition*]

statement_block

[Exit Do]

statement_block

Loop

Syntax B Do

statement_block

[Exit Do]

statement_block

Loop [{ While|Until } *condition*]

Placeholder	Description
<i>condition</i>	Any expression that evaluates to TRUE (non-zero) or FALSE (0)
<i>statement_block</i>	Program lines to repeat while (or until) <i>condition</i> is TRUE (non-zero)

Returns Not applicable

Usage When an Exit Do statement is executed, control goes to the statement after the Loop statement. When used within a nested loop, an Exit Do statement moves control out of the immediately enclosing loop.

Example For examples, read [“Dir Function” on page 167](#), [“Eof Function” on page 173](#), and [“Err Function” on page 179](#).

See Also [“Exit Statement” on page 187](#)
 [“Stop Statement” on page 461](#)
 [“While...Wend Statement” on page 507](#)

Environ Function

This standard VB function returns the string setting for a keyword in the operating system's environment table.

Syntax A Environ[\$](*environment-string*)

Syntax B Environ[\$](*numeric_expression*)

Argument	Description
<i>environment-string</i>	The name of a keyword in the operating system
<i>numeric_expression</i>	An integer for the position of the string in the environment table (1st, 2nd, 3rd, and so on)

Returns The string value assigned to an environment variable.

Usage If you use the *environment-string* parameter, enter it in uppercase, or Environ returns a null string (""). The return value for Syntax A is the string associated with the keyword requested.

If you use the *numeric_expression* parameter, the numeric expression is rounded to a whole number, if necessary. The return value for Syntax B is a string in the form *KEYWORD=value*.

Environ returns a null string if the specified argument cannot be found.

The dollar sign (\$) in the function name is optional. If it is included, the return type is string. Otherwise the function returns a variant of vartype 8 (string).

Example This example lists the strings from the operating system environment table.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim str1(100)
    Dim msgtext
    Dim count, x
    Dim newline
    newline = Chr(10)
    x = 1
```

```
str1(x) = Environ(x)
Do While Environ(x) <> ""
    str1(x) = Environ(x)
    x = x + 1
    str1(x) = Environ(x)
Loop
msgtext = "The Environment Strings are:" & newline & newline
count = x
For x = 1 to count
    msgtext = msgtext & str1(x) & newline
Next x
End Sub
```

Eof Function

This standard VB function is used to determine whether the end of an open file has been reached.

Syntax Eof(*filenumber*)

Argument	Description
<i>filenumber</i>	The file number used in the Open statement to open the file

Returns The value -1 if the end of the specified open file has been reached, 0 otherwise.

Usage For more information about assigning numbers to files when they are opened, read [“Open Statement” on page 344](#).

Example This example uses the Eof function to read records from a Random file, using a Get statement. The Eof function keeps the Get statement from attempting to read beyond the end of the file. The subprogram, `CreateFile`, creates the file `C:\TEMP001` used by the main subprogram. For another example, read [“FileDateTime Function” on page 194](#).

```
(general) (declarations)
Option Explicit
Declare Sub CreateFile

Sub CreateFile
    ' Put the numbers 1-10 into a file
    Dim x as Integer
    Open "C:\TEMP001" for Output as #1
    For x = 1 to 10
        Write #1, x
    Next x
    Close #1
End Sub

Sub Button_Click
    Dim acctno
    Dim msgtext as String
    newline = Chr(10)
    Call CreateFile
```

```
Open "C:\temp001" For Input As #1
msgtext = "The account numbers are:" & newline
Do While Not Eof(1)
    Input #1,acctno
    msgtext = msgtext & newline & acctno & newline
Loop
Close #1
Kill "C:\TEMP001"
End Sub
```

See Also

- [“Get Statement” on page 218](#)
- [“Input Function” on page 261](#)
- [“Input Statement” on page 262](#)
- [“Line Input Statement” on page 297](#)
- [“Loc Function” on page 299](#)
- [“Lof Function” on page 302](#)
- [“Open Statement” on page 344](#)

Erase Statement

This standard VB statement reinitializes the contents of a fixed array or frees the storage associated with a dynamic array.

Syntax Erase *Array* [, *Array*]

Argument	Description
<i>Array</i>	The name of the array variable to re-initialize

Returns Not applicable

Usage The effect of using Erase on the elements of a fixed array varies with the type of the element:

Element Type	Erase Effect
Numeric	Each element is set to zero.
Variable-length string	Each element is set to a zero-length string ("").
Fixed-length string	Each element's string is filled with zeros.
Variant	Each element is set to Empty.
User-defined type	Members of each element are cleared as if the members were array elements; that is, numeric members have their values set to zero, the strings to "", and so on.
Object	Each element is set to the special value Nothing.

Example This example prompts for a list of item numbers to put into an array and clears the array if the user wants to start over.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim msgtext
    Dim inum(100) as Integer
    Dim x, count
    Dim newline
    newline = Chr(10)
```

```
x = 1
count = x
inum(x) = 0
Do
    inum(x) = x + 1
    If inum(x) = 99 then
        Erase inum()
        x = 0
    ElseIf inum(x) = 0 then
        Exit Do
    End If
    x = x + 1
Loop
count = x-1
msgtext = "You entered the following numbers:" & newline
For x = 1 to count
    TheApplication.TraceOn "c:\temp\trace.txt", "Allocation",
    "All"
    TheApplication.Trace msgtext & inum(x) & newline
Next x
End Sub
```

See Also [“Dim Statement” on page 161](#)
[“LBound Function” on page 287](#)
[“ReDim Statement” on page 377](#)
[“UBound Function” on page 490](#)

Erl Function

This standard VB function returns the line number where an error was trapped.

Syntax Erl

Argument	Description
	Not applicable

Returns The line number on which an error occurred.

Usage If you use a Resume or On Error statement after Erl, the return value for Erl is reset to 0. To maintain the value of the line number returned by Erl, assign it to a variable.

The value of the Erl function can be set indirectly through the Error statement.

Example This example prints the error number using the Err function and the line number using the Erl statement if an error occurs during an attempt to open a file. Siebel VB assigns line numbers, starting with 1, which is the Sub Button_Click statement.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim msgtext, userfile
    On Error GoTo Debugger
    msgtext = "Enter the filename to use:"
    userfile = "c:\temp\trace.txt"
    Open userfile For Input As #1
    ' ....etc....
    Close #1
done:
    Exit Sub

Debugger:
    msgtext = "Error number " & Err & " occurred at line: " & Erl
    Resume done
End Sub
```

- See Also**
- [“Err Function” on page 179](#)
 - [“Err Statement” on page 180](#)
 - [“Error Function” on page 182](#)
 - [“Error Statement” on page 184](#)
 - [“On Error Statement” on page 341](#)
 - [“Resume Statement” on page 387](#)
 - [“Trappable Errors” on page 523](#)

Err Function

This standard VB function returns the run-time error code for the last error trapped.

Syntax Err

Argument	Description
	Not applicable

Returns The run-time error code for the last standard VB error trapped.

Usage If you use a Resume or On Error statement after Erl, the return value for Err is reset to 0. To maintain the value of the line number returned by Erl, assign it to a variable.

The value of the Err function can be set directly through the Err statement, and indirectly through the Error statement.

The standard VB trappable errors are listed in [“Trappable Errors” on page 523](#)

CAUTION: You cannot view Siebel VB errors with this function. Instead, use the appropriate method for the Siebel interface you are using (COM, ActiveX, or CORBA). Error trapping methods and examples for each interface are documented in *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Example For examples, read [“Erl Function” on page 177](#) and [“Error Function” on page 182](#).

See Also [“Erl Function” on page 177](#)
[“Err Statement” on page 180](#)
[“Error Function” on page 182](#)
[“Error Statement” on page 184](#)
[“On Error Statement” on page 341](#)
[“Resume Statement” on page 387](#)
[“Trappable Errors” on page 523](#)

Err Statement

This standard VB statement sets a run-time error code.

Syntax Err = *errornumber*

Argument	Description
<i>errornumber</i>	An integer between 1 and 32,767 representing an error code, or a 0 if no error occurs

Returns Not applicable

Usage The Err statement is used to send error information between procedures.

Example This example generates an error code of 10000 and displays an error message if a user does not enter a customer name when prompted for it. It uses the Err statement to clear any previous error codes before running the loop the first time, and it also clears the error to allow the user to try again. For another example, read [“Error Statement” on page 184](#).

```

Sub Button_Click
  Dim custname as String
  On Error Resume Next
  Do
    Err = 0
    custname = "Acme Inc."
    If custname = "" then
      Error 10000
    Else
      Exit Do
    End If
    Select Case Err
      Case 10000
        TheApplication.RaiseErrorText "You must enter a
customer name."
      Case Else
        TheApplication.RaiseErrorText "Undetermined error.
Try again."
    End Select
  
```

```
Loop Until custname <> ""
    TheApplication.RaiseErrorText "The name is: " & custname
End Sub
```

- See Also**
- [“Erl Function” on page 177](#)
 - [“Err Function” on page 179](#)
 - [“Error Function” on page 182](#)
 - [“Error Statement” on page 184](#)
 - [“On Error Statement” on page 341](#)
 - [“Resume Statement” on page 387](#)
 - [“Trappable Errors” on page 523](#)

Error Function

This standard VB function returns the error message that corresponds to the specified error code.

Syntax Error[\$] [(*errornumber*)]

Argument	Description
<i>errornumber</i>	An integer between 1 and 32,767 representing an error code

Returns The text of the error message corresponding to the error code; if this argument is omitted, Siebel VB returns the error message for the run-time error that has occurred most recently.

If no error message is found to match the error code, a null string ("") is returned.

Usage The dollar sign (\$) in the function name is optional. If it is included, the return type is string. Otherwise the function returns a variant of vartype 8 (string).

The standard VB trappable errors are listed in [“Trappable Errors” on page 523](#)

Example This example prints the error number, using the Err function, and the text of the error, using the Error\$ function, if an error occurs during an attempt to open a file.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim msgtext, userfile
    On Error GoTo Debugger
    msgtext = "Enter the filename to use:"
    userfile = "c:\temp\trace.txt"
    Open userfile For Input As #1
    ' ....etc....
    Close #1
done:
    Exit Sub
Debugger:
    msgtext = "Error " & Err & ": " & Error$
    Resume done
End Sub
```

- See Also**
- [“Erl Function” on page 177](#)
 - [“Err Function” on page 179](#)
 - [“Err Statement” on page 180](#)
 - [“Error Statement” on page 184](#)
 - [“On Error Statement” on page 341](#)
 - [“Resume Statement” on page 387](#)
 - [“Trappable Errors” on page 523](#)

Error Statement

This standard VB statement simulates the occurrence of a Siebel VB or user-defined error.

Syntax Error *errornumber*

Argument	Description
<i>errornumber</i>	An integer between 1 and 32,767 representing an error code

Usage If an *errornumber* is one that Siebel VB already uses, the Error statement simulates an occurrence of that error.

User-defined error codes should employ values greater than those used for standard Siebel VB error codes. To help make sure that non-Siebel VB error codes are chosen, user-defined codes should work down from 32,767.

CAUTION: Error codes for the Siebel VB methods described in *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference* are between 4000 and 4999. Do not use codes in this range for user-defined error codes.

If an Error statement is executed, and there is no error-handling routine enabled, Siebel VB produces an error message and halts program execution. If an Error statement specifies an error code not used by Siebel VB, the message “User-defined error” is displayed.

See Also [“Erl Function” on page 177](#)
[“Err Function” on page 179](#)
[“Err Statement” on page 180](#)
[“Error Function” on page 182](#)
[“Error Statement” on page 184](#)
[“On Error Statement” on page 341](#)
[“Resume Statement” on page 387](#)
[“Trappable Errors” on page 523](#)

ExecuteQuery Method

ExecuteQuery returns a set of business component records using the criteria established with methods such as SetSearchSpec. It is used with business component objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

ExecuteQuery2 Method

ExecuteQuery2 returns a set of business component records using the criteria established with methods such as SetSearchSpec. It is used with business component objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Exit Statement

This standard VB statement terminates loop statements or transfers control to a calling procedure.

Syntax Exit {Do | For | Function | Sub}

Returns Not applicable

Usage Use Exit Do inside a Do...Loop statement. Use Exit For inside a For...Next statement. When the Exit statement is executed, control transfers to the statement after the Loop or Next statement. When used within a nested loop, an Exit statement moves control out of the immediately enclosing loop.

Use Exit Function inside a Function...End Function procedure. Use Exit Sub inside a Sub...End Sub procedure.

Example This example uses the On Error statement to trap run-time errors. If there is an error, the program execution continues at the label "Debugger." The example uses the Exit statement to skip over the debugging code when there is no error.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim msgtext, userfile
    On Error GoTo Debugger
    msgtext = "Enter the filename to use:"
    userfile = "c:\temp\trace.txt"
    Open userfile For Input As #1
    ' ....etc....
    Close #1
done:
    Exit Sub
Debugger:
    msgtext = "Error " & Err & ": " & Error$
    Resume done
End Sub
```

See Also [“Do...Loop Statement” on page 169](#)
[“Function...End Function Statement” on page 213](#)
[“Sub...End Sub Statement” on page 467](#)

Exp Function

This standard VB function returns the value e (the base of natural logarithms) raised to a power.

Syntax `Exp(number)`

Argument	Description
<i>number</i>	The exponent value for e

Returns The value of e raised to the power *number*.

Usage If the variable to contain the return value has a data type of integer, currency, or single, the return value is a single-precision value. If the variable has a data type of long, variant, or double, the value returned is a double-precision number.

The constant e is approximately 2.718282.

Example This example estimates the value of a factorial of a number entered by the user. A factorial (notated with an exclamation mark, !) is the product of a number and each integer between it and the number 1. For example, 5 factorial, or 5!, is the product of $5*4*3*2*1$, or the value 120.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim x as Single
    Dim msgtext, PI
    Dim factorial as Double
    PI = 3.14159
i: x = 55
    If x< = 0 then
        Exit Sub
    ElseIf x>88 then
        Goto i
    End If
    factorial = Sqr(2 * PI * x) * (x^x/Exp(x))
    msgtext = "The estimated factorial is: " & Format _
        (factorial, "Scientific")
End Sub
```

See Also [“Abs Function” on page 76](#)
 [“Fix Function” on page 197](#)
 [“Int Function” on page 268](#)
 [“Log Function” on page 303](#)
 [“Rnd Function” on page 392](#)
 [“Sgn Function” on page 430](#)
 [“Sqr Function” on page 459](#)

FileAttr Function

This standard VB function returns the file mode or the operating system handle for an open file.

Syntax FileAttr(*filenumber*, *returntype*)

Argument	Description
<i>filenumber</i>	The file number used in the Open statement to open the file
<i>returntype</i>	An integer representing the type of information to return

Returns

If returntype is:	Returns:
1	The file mode of the open file, where <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ 1 indicates Input mode■ 2 indicates Output mode■ 8 indicates Append mode
2	The operating system handle of the open file

Usage The argument *filenumber* is the number used in the Open statement to open the file.

Example This example closes an open file if it is open in input or output mode. If open in append mode, it writes a range of numbers to the file. The second subprogram, CreateFile, creates the file and leaves it open.

```
(general) (declarations)
Option Explicit
Declare Sub CreateFile

Sub CreateFile
    Rem Put the numbers 1-10 into a file
    Dim x as Integer
    Open "c:\temp001" for Output as #1
    For x = 1 to 10
```

```
        Write #1, x
    Next x
End Sub

Sub Button_Click
    Dim filemode as Integer
    Dim attrib as Integer
    Call CreateFile
    attrib = 1
    filemode = FileAttr(1,attrib)
    If filemode = 1 or 2 then
        Close #1
    Else
        For x = 11 to 15
            Write #1, x
        Next x
        Close #1
    End If
    Kill "c:\temp001"
End Sub
```

See Also [“GetAttr Function” on page 222](#)
 [“Open Statement” on page 344](#)
 [“SetAttr Statement” on page 413](#)

FileCopy Statement

This standard VB function copies a file.

Syntax FileCopy [*path1*]*source*, [*path2*]*target*

Argument	Description
<i>path1</i>	The path of the file to copy (optional unless <i>source</i> \$ is not in the current folder)
<i>source</i>	The name, and if necessary, the path, of the file to copy
<i>path2</i>	The path to the folder to which the file should be copied (optional unless the file is to be copied to the current folder)
<i>target</i>	The name to which the file should be copied

Returns Not applicable

Usage Wildcards (* and ?) are not allowed in any of the arguments. The *source* file cannot be copied if it is opened by Siebel VB for anything other than Read access, or if it is open in another program.

Example This example copies one file to another. Both filenames are specified by the user.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim oldfile, newfile
    On Error Resume Next
    oldfile = "c:\temp\trace.txt"
    newfile = "c:\temp\newtrace.txt"
    FileCopy oldfile,newfile
    If Err <> 0 then
        msgtext = "Error during copy. Rerun program."
    Else
        msgtext = "Copy successful."
    End If
End Sub
```


See Also “FileAttr Function” on page 190
 “FileDateTime Function” on page 194
 “GetAttr Function” on page 222
 “Kill Statement” on page 284
 “Name Statement” on page 323

FileDateTime Function

This standard VB function returns the last modification date and time for the specified file.

Syntax FileDateTime(*pathname*)

Argument	Description
<i>pathname</i>	A string or string expression evaluating to the name of the file to query

Returns The date and time the file was last modified.

Usage *Pathname* can contain path and disk information, but cannot include wildcards (* and ?).

See Also [“FileLen Function” on page 195](#)
[“GetAttr Function” on page 222](#)

FileLen Function

This standard VB function returns the length of the specified file.

Syntax FileLen(*pathname*)

Argument	Description
<i>pathname</i>	A string or string expression evaluating to the name of the file to query

Returns The length of the file specified in *pathname*.

Usage *Pathname* can contain path and disk information, but cannot include wildcards (* and ?).

If the specified file is open, FileLen returns the length of the file before it was opened.

Example This example returns the length of a file.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim length as Long
    Dim userfile as String
    Dim msgtext
    On Error Resume Next
    msgtext = "Enter a filename:"
    userfile = "trace.txt"
    length = FileLen(userfile)
    If Err <> 0 then
        msgtext = "Error occurred. Rerun program."
    Else
        msgtext = "The length of " & userfile & " is: " & length
    End If
End Sub
```

See Also [“FileDateTime Function” on page 194](#)
[“GetAttr Function” on page 222](#)
[“Lof Function” on page 302](#)

FirstRecord Method

FirstRecord moves to the first record in a Siebel business component, invoking any associated Basic events. This method is used with business component objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Fix Function

This standard VB function returns the integer part of a number.

Syntax Fix(*number*)

Argument	Description
<i>number</i>	Any valid numeric expression

Returns The integer part of *number*.

Usage The return value's data type matches the type of the numeric expression. This includes variant expressions, unless the numeric expression is a string (vartype 8) that evaluates to a number, in which case the data type for its return value is vartype 5 (double). If the numeric expression is vartype 0 (empty), the data type for the return value is vartype 3 (long).

For both positive and negative numbers, Fix removes the fractional part of the expression and returns the integer part only. For example, Fix (6.2) returns 6; Fix (-6.2) returns -6.

The effect of this function is the same as that of the Int function, except in the handling of negative numbers. Thus:

- Fix(-8.347) = -8
- Int(-8.347) = -9

Example This example returns the integer portion of a number provided by the user.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim usernum
    Dim intvalue
    usernum = 77.54
    intvalue = Fix(usernum)
End Sub
```

- See Also**
- [“Abs Function” on page 76](#)
 - [“CInt Function” on page 123](#)
 - [“Exp Function” on page 188](#)
 - [“Int Function” on page 268](#)
 - [“Log Function” on page 303](#)
 - [“Rnd Function” on page 392](#)
 - [“Sgn Function” on page 430](#)
 - [“Sqr Function” on page 459](#)

For...Next Statement

This standard VB control structure repeats a series of program lines a fixed number of times.

Syntax For *counter* = *start* To *end* [Step *increment*]

statement_block

[Exit For]

statement_block

Next [*counter*]

Placeholder	Description
<i>counter</i>	A numeric variable for the loop counter
<i>start</i>	The initial value of the counter
<i>end</i>	The ending value of the counter
<i>increment</i>	The amount by which the counter is changed each time the loop is run; the default is 1
<i>statement_block</i>	the Basic functions, statements, or methods to be executed

Returns Not applicable

Usage The *start* and *end* values must be consistent with *increment*. If *end* is greater than *start*, *increment* must be positive. If *end* is less than *start*, *increment* must be negative. Siebel VB compares the sign of (*start* - *end*) with the sign of *increment*. If the signs are the same, and *end* does not equal *start*, the For...Next loop is started. If not, the loop is omitted in its entirety.

With a For...Next loop, the program lines following the For statement are executed until the Next statement is encountered. At this point, the Step amount is added to the counter and compared with the final value, *end*. If the beginning and ending values are the same, the loop executes once, regardless of the Step value. Otherwise, the Step value controls the loop as follows:

Step Value	Loop Execution
Positive	If <i>counter</i> is less than or equal to <i>end</i> , the Step value is added to <i>counter</i> . Control returns to the statement after the For statement and the process repeats. If <i>counter</i> is greater than <i>end</i> , the loop is exited; execution resumes with the statement following the Next statement.
Negative	The loop repeats until <i>counter</i> is less than <i>end</i> .
Zero	The loop repeats indefinitely.

Within the loop, the value of the *counter* should not be changed, as changing the *counter* makes programs more difficult to maintain and debug.

For...Next loops can be nested within one another. Each nested loop should be given a unique variable name as its *counter*. The Next statement for the inside loop must appear before the Next statement for the outside loop. The Exit For statement can be used as an alternative exit from For...Next loops.

If the variable is left out of a Next statement, the Next statement matches the most recent For statement. If a Next statement occurs prior to its corresponding For statement, Siebel VB returns an error message.

Multiple consecutive Next statements can be merged together. If this is done, the counters must appear with the innermost counter first and the outermost counter last. For example:

```
For i = 1 To 10
  statement_block
  For j = 1 To 5
    statement_block
  Next j, i
```

Example For an example, read [“CSng Function” on page 137](#).

See Also [“Do...Loop Statement” on page 169](#)
 [“Exit Statement” on page 187](#)
 [“While...Wend Statement” on page 507](#)

Format Function

This standard VB function returns a formatted string of an expression based on a given format.

Syntax `Format[$](expression[, format])`

Argument	Description
<i>expression</i>	The value to be formatted; it can be a number, string, or variant
<i>format</i>	A string expression representing the format to use

Select one of the topics that follow for a detailed description of format strings.

Returns The *expression* in the specified *format*.

Usage The Format function formats the *expression* as a number, date, time, or string depending upon the *format* argument. The dollar sign (\$) in the function name is optional. If it is included, the return type is string. Otherwise the function returns a variant of vartype 8 (string). As with any string, you must enclose the *format* argument in quotation marks ("").

Numeric values are formatted as either numbers or date/times. If a numeric expression is supplied and the *format* argument is omitted or null, the number is converted to a string without any special formatting.

Both numeric values and variants can be formatted as dates. When formatting numeric values as dates, the value is interpreted according the standard Basic date encoding scheme. The base date, December 30, 1899, is represented as zero, and other dates are represented as the number of days from the base date.

Strings are formatted by transferring one character at a time from the input *expression* to the output string.

CAUTION: The Format function does not give the correct format if the *format* string does not match the Regional Settings, or if the Date in the Windows setting is not set to the U.S. format.

Formatting Numbers

The predefined numeric formats with their meanings are as follows:

Format	Description
General Number	Displays the number without thousand separator.
Fixed	Displays the number with at least one digit to the left and at least two digits to the right of the decimal separator.
Standard	Displays the number with thousand separator and two digits to the right of decimal separator.
Scientific	Displays the number using standard scientific notation.
Currency	Displays the number using a currency symbol as defined in the International section of the Control Panel. Use thousand separator and display two digits to the right of decimal separator. Enclose negative value in parentheses.
Percent	Multiplies the number by 100 and displays it with a percent sign appended to the right; displays two digits to the right of decimal separator.
True/False	Displays FALSE for 0, TRUE for any other number.
Yes/No	Displays No for 0, Yes for any other number.
On/Off	Displays Off for 0, On for any other number.

To create a user-defined numeric format, follow these guidelines:

For a simple numeric format, use one or more digit characters and (optionally) a decimal separator. The two format digit characters provided are zero, “0”, and number sign, “#”. A zero forces a corresponding digit to appear in the output; while a number sign causes a digit to appear in the output if it is significant (in the middle of the number or non-zero).

Number	Format	Result
1234.56	#	1235
1234.56	#,##	1234.56

Number	Format	Result
1234.56	#. #	1234.6
1234.56	#####.##	1234.56
1234.56	00000.000	01234.560
0.12345	#.##	.12
0.12345	0.##	0.12

A comma placed between digit characters in a format causes a comma to be placed between every three digits to the left of the decimal separator.

Number	Format	Result
1234567.8901	#,##.##	1,234,567.89
1234567.8901	#,##.####	1,234,567.8901

NOTE: Although a comma and period are used in the format specification to denote separators for thousands and decimals, the output string contains the appropriate character based upon the current international settings for your machine.

Numbers can be scaled either by inserting one or more commas before the decimal separator or by including a percent sign in the format specification. Each comma preceding the decimal separator (or after all digits if no decimal separator is supplied) scales (divides) the number by 1000. The commas do not appear in the output string. The percent sign causes the number to be multiplied by 100. The percent sign appears in the output string in the same position as it appears in *format*.

Number	Format	Result
1234567.8901	#,.,##	1234.57
1234567.8901	#,.,####	1.2346

Number	Format	Result
1234567.8901	#,#,##	1,234.57
0.1234	#0.00%	12.34%

Characters can be inserted into the output string by being included in the format specification. The following characters are inserted in the output string in a location matching their position in the format specification:

- + \$ (space

Any set of characters can be inserted by enclosing them in double quotes. Any single character can be inserted by preceding it with a backslash, \.

Number	Format	Result
1234567.89	\$\$,0.00	\$1,234,567.89
1234567.89	"TOTAL:" \$#,#.00	TOTAL: \$1,234,567.89
1234	\ = \>#,\<\ =	= > 1,234 < =

You can use the standard VB Chr function if you need to embed quotation marks in a format specification. The character code for a quotation mark is 34.

Numbers can be formatted in scientific notation by including one of the following exponent strings in the *format* specification:

E- E+ e- e+

Precede the exponent string with one or more digit characters. The number of digit characters following the exponent string determines the number of exponent digits in the output. Format specifications containing an uppercase **E** result in an uppercase **E** in the output. Those containing a lowercase **e** result in a lowercase **e** in the output. A minus sign following the **E** causes negative exponents in the output to be preceded by a minus sign. A plus sign in the format causes a sign to always precede the exponent in the output.

Number	Format	Result
1234567.89	###.##E-00	123.46E04
1234567.89	###.##e + #	123.46e + 4
0.12345	0.00E-00	1.23E-01

A numeric format can have up to four sections, separated by semicolons. If you use only one section, it applies to every value. If you use two sections, the first section applies to positive values and zeros, the second to negative values. If you use three sections, the first applies to positive values, the second to negative values, and the third to zeros. If you include semicolons with nothing between them, the undefined section is printed using the format of the first section. The fourth section applies to Null values. If it is omitted and the input expression results in a NULL value, Format returns an empty string.

Number	Format	Result
1234567.89	#,0.00;(#,0.00);"Zero";"NA"	1,234,567.89
-1234567.89	#,0.00;(#,0.00);"Zero";"NA"	(1,234,567.89)
0.0	#,0.00;(#,0.00);"Zero";"NA#"	Zero
0.0	#,0.00;(#,0.00);;"NA"	0.00
Null	#,0.00;(#,0.00);"Zero";"NA"	NA
Null	"The value is: "	0.00

Formatting Dates and Times

As with numeric formats, there are several predefined formats for formatting dates and times:

Format	Description
General Date	If the number has both integer and real parts, displays both date and time (for example, 11/8/93 1:23:45 PM); if the number has only an integer part, displays it as a date; if the number has only a fractional part, displays it as time
Long Date	Displays a Long Date; Long Date is defined in the International section of the Control Panel
Medium Date	Displays the date using the month abbreviation, without the day of the week (for example, 08-Nov-93)
Short Date	Displays a Short Date; Short Date is defined in the International section of the Control Panel
Long Time	Displays a Long Time; Long Time is defined in the International section of the Control Panel and includes hours, minutes, and seconds
Medium Time	Does not display seconds; displays hours in 12-hour format and uses the AM/PM designator
Short Time	Does not display seconds; uses 24-hour format and no AM/PM designator

In a user-defined format for a date, the *format* specification contains a series of tokens. Each token is replaced in the output string by its appropriate value.

A date can be output by using a combination of the following tokens:

Token	Output
c	The equivalent of the format <i>dddd tttt</i> . Read the definitions that follow.
dddd	The date including the day, month, and year according to the machine's current Short Date setting; the default Short Date setting for the United States is <i>m/d/yy</i> .
dddddd	The date including the day, month, and year according to the machine's current Long Date setting; the default Long Date setting for the United States is <i>mmm dd, yyyy</i> .
tttt	The time including the hour, minute, and second using the machine's current time settings; the default time format is <i>h:mm:ss AM/PM</i> .

Finer control over the output is available by including *format* tokens that deal with the individual components of the date-time. These tokens are:

Token	Output
d	The day of the month as a one or two digit number (1-31)
dd	The day of the month as a two digit number (01-31)
ddd	The day of the week as a three letter abbreviation (Sun-Sat)
dddd	The day of the week without abbreviation (Sunday-Saturday)
w	The day of the week as a number (Sunday as 1, Saturday as 7)
ww	The week of the year as a number (1-53)
m	The month of the year or the minute of the hour as a one or two digit number. The minute is output if the preceding token was an hour; otherwise, the month is output.
mm	The month or the year or the minute of the hour as a two digit number. The minute is output if the preceding token was an hour; otherwise, the month is output.
mmm	The month of the year as a three letter abbreviation (Jan-Dec)
mmmm	The month of the year without abbreviation (January-December)

Token	Output
q	The quarter of the year as a number (1-4)
y	The day of the year as a number (1-366)
yy	The year as a two-digit number (00-99)
yyyy	The year as a three- or four-digit number (100-9999)
h	The hour as a one- or two-digit number (0-23)
hh	The hour as a two-digit number (00-23)
n	The minute as a one- or two-digit number (0-59)
nn	The minute as a two-digit number (00-59)
s	The second as a one- or two-digit number (0-59)
ss	The second as a two-digit number (00-59)

By default, times display using a military (24-hour) format. Several tokens are provided in date time format specifications to change this default. They use a 12-hour format. These are:

Token	Output
AM/PM	An uppercase AM with any hour before noon; an uppercase PM with any hour between noon and 11:59 PM
am/pm	A lowercase am with any hour before noon; a lowercase pm with any hour between noon and 11:59 PM
A/P	An uppercase A with any hour before noon; an uppercase P with any hour between noon and 11:59 PM
a/p	A lowercase a with any hour before noon; a lowercase p with any hour between noon and 11:59 PM
AMPM	The contents of the 1159 string (s1159) in the WIN.INI file with any hour before noon; the contents of the 2359 string (s2359) with any hour between noon and 11:59 PM. Note: ampm is equivalent to AMPM.

Any set of characters can be inserted into the output by enclosing them in double quotes. Any single character can be inserted by preceding it with a backslash, “\”.

Formatting Strings

By default, string formatting transfers characters from left to right. The exclamation point, !, when added to the format specification causes characters to be transferred from right to left. By default, characters being transferred are not modified. The less than, <, and the greater than, >, characters force case conversion on the transferred characters. Less than forces output characters to be in lowercase. Greater than forces output characters to be in uppercase.

Character transfer is controlled by the at sign, @, and the ampersand, &, characters in the format specification. These operate as follows:

Character	Interpretation
@	Output a character or a space; if there is a character in the string being formatted in the position where the @ appears in the format string, display it; otherwise, display a space in that position.
&	Output a character or nothing; if there is a character in the string being formatted in the position where the & appears, display it; otherwise, display nothing.

A format specification for strings can have one or two sections separated by a semicolon. If you use one section, the format applies to all string data. If you use two sections, the first section applies to string data, the second to Null values and zero-length strings.

Examples This example demonstrates some of the string-formatting tokens.

```
Sub Button1_Click
  Dim msgtext As String
  msgtext = Format("Section #AB-234", "<\[&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&]") _
    & Chr$(13) & Chr$(13) & Format("incoming", ">@@@@@@@!\!") _
    & Chr$(13) & Chr$(13) _
    & Format("Profits are expected to rise.", _
      "!&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&")
End Sub
```

This example calculates the square root of 2 as a double-precision floating point value and displays it in scientific notation.

```
Sub Button1_Click
    Dim value As Double
    Dim msgtext As String
    value = Cdbl(Sqr(2))
    msgtext = "The square root of 2 is " & Format(value,
"Scientific")
End Sub
```

This example uses several different date-formatting tokens to format the result of the Now function, which returns the current date and time on the computer's clock.

```
Sub ClickMe_Click
    dim msgtext As String
    msgtext = Now & Chr$(13) & Chr$(13) _
    & "Today is " & Format(Now, "ddd") & ", " _
    & Format(Now, "mmm") & " " & Format(Now, "dd") & ", " _
    & Format(Now, "yyyy") & "." _
    & Chr$(13) & "The time is " & Format(Now, "h:nn am/pm") _
    & " and " & Format(Now, "s") & " seconds."
End Sub
```

For other examples of the Format function, read [“CCur Function” on page 115](#), [“FV Function” on page 216](#), and [“GoTo Statement” on page 253](#).

See Also

- [“Asc Function” on page 88](#)
- [“CCur Function” on page 115](#)
- [“Cdbl Function” on page 117](#)
- [“Chr Function” on page 121](#)
- [“CInt Function” on page 123](#)
- [“CLng Function” on page 128](#)
- [“CSng Function” on page 137](#)
- [“CStr Function” on page 139](#)
- [“CVar Function” on page 143](#)
- [“CVDate Function” on page 144](#)
- [“Str Function” on page 462](#)

FreeFile Function

This standard VB function returns the lowest unused file number.

Syntax FreeFile

Argument	Description
	Not applicable

Returns The lowest file number not in use.

Usage The FreeFile function is used when you need to supply a file number and want to make sure that you are not choosing a file number that is already in use.

The value returned can be used in a subsequent Open statement.

Example This example opens a file and assigns to it the next file number available.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim filenumber As Integer
    Dim filename As String
    filenumber = FreeFile
    filename = "d:\temp\trace.txt"
    On Error Resume Next
    Open filename For Input As filenumber
    If Err <> 0 then
        Exit Sub
    End If
    Close #filenumber
End Sub
```

See Also [“Open Statement” on page 344](#)

Function...End Function Statement

This standard VB construct defines a function procedure.

Syntax [Static] [Private] Function *name*([[Optional]*parameter*
[As *type*]][, ...]) [As *funcType*]

name = *expression*

End Function

Placeholder	Description
<i>name</i>	The name of the function
<i>parameter</i>	The argument to pass to the function when it is called
<i>type</i>	The data type for the argument
<i>funcType</i>	The data type for the value returned by the function

Returns The value calculated by the *expression*; the program line *name* = *expression* assigns the return value to the name of the function.

Usage The purpose of a function is to produce and return a single value of a specified type. Recursion is supported.

The data type of *name* determines the type of the return value. Use a type character as part of the *name*, or use the *As funcType* clause to specify the data type. Otherwise the default data type is variant. When calling the function, you need not specify the type character.

The *parameters* are specified as a comma-separated list of variable names. The data type of a parameter can be specified by using a type character or by using the *As* clause. Record parameters are declared using an *As* clause and a *type* that has previously been defined using the *Type* statement. Array parameters are indicated by using empty parentheses after the *parameter*. The array dimensions are not specified in the Function statement. Every reference to an array parameter within the body of the function must have a consistent number of dimensions.

You specify the return value for the function name using the *name = expression* assignment, where *name* is the name of the function and *expression* evaluates to a return value. If omitted, the value returned is 0 for numeric functions and an empty string ("") for string functions and variant 0 (Empty) is returned for a return type of variant. The function returns to the caller when the End Function statement is reached or when an Exit Function statement is executed.

If you declare a parameter as Optional, a procedure can omit its value when calling the function. Only parameters with variant data types can be declared as optional, and optional arguments must appear after the required arguments in the Function statement. The function IsMissing must be used to check whether an optional parameter was omitted by the user or not. Named parameters are described under the Call statement heading, but they can be used when the function is used in an expression as well.

The Static keyword specifies that the variables declared within the function retain their values as long as the program is running, regardless of the way the variables are declared.

The Private keyword specifies that the function is not accessible to functions and subprograms from other modules. Only procedures defined in the same module have access to a Private function.

Basic procedures use the call by reference convention. This means that if a procedure assigns a value to a parameter, it modifies the variable passed by the caller. Use this feature with great care.

Use Sub to define a procedure with no return value.

CAUTION: You cannot write your own functions or subprograms directly in the methods and events exposed in Siebel Tools. You can write functions and subprograms in the (general) (declarations) section of a given method script. However, if you want your routines to be available throughout the program, you can use the Application_PreInvokeMethod or an external DLL file as a central place to write them. For details, read Siebel Technical Notes #207 and #217.

If you create more than one function or subprogram in the (general) (declarations) section, be sure that any function or subprogram that may be called by other user-defined functions and subprograms appears before the procedure that calls it. Otherwise, you cannot compile your procedures.

Example This example declares a function that is later called by the main subprogram. The function performs a calculation on the value sent to it, thereby changing the value of the variable. For other examples, read [“Declare Statement” on page 155](#), and the second example within [“GoTo Statement” on page 253](#).

```
(general) (declarations)
Option Explicit
Declare Function Calculate(i as Single) As Single

Function Calculate(i As Single)
    i = i * 3 + 2
    Calculate = i
End Function

Sub Button_Click
    Dim x as String
    Dim y As Single
    x = 34
    y = val(x)
    Call Calculate(y)
End Sub
```

See Also [“Call Statement” on page 112](#)
[“Dim Statement” on page 161](#)
[“Global Statement” on page 249](#)
[“IsMissing Function” on page 279](#)
[“Option Explicit Statement” on page 352](#)
[“Static Statement” on page 460](#)
[“Sub...End Sub Statement” on page 467](#)

FV Function

This standard VB function returns the future value for a constant periodic stream of cash flows as in an annuity or a loan.

Syntax *FV(rate, nper, pmt, pv, due)*

Argument	Description
<i>rate</i>	The interest rate per period
<i>nper</i>	The total number of payment periods
<i>pmt</i>	The constant periodic payment per period
<i>pv</i>	The present value or the initial lump sum amount paid (as in the case of an annuity) or received (as in the case of a loan)
<i>due</i>	An integer value indicating when the payments are due (0 = end of each period, 1 = beginning of the period)

Returns A number representing the future value of an investment such as an annuity or loan.

Usage The given interest rate is assumed constant over the life of the annuity.

If payments are on a monthly schedule and the annual percentage rate on the annuity or loan is 9%, the *rate* is 0.0075 (.0075 = .09/12).

Example This example finds the future value of an annuity, based on terms specified by the user.

```
Sub Button_Click
  Dim aprate, periods
  Dim payment, annuitypv
  Dim due, futurevalue
  Dim msgtext
  annuitypv = 100000
  aprate = 6.75
  If aprate >1 then
    aprate = aprate/100
  End If
```



```
periods = 60
payment = 10000
' Assume payments are made at end of month
due = 0
futurevalue = FV(aprate/12,periods,-payment,-annuitypv,due)
msgtext = "The future value is: " & Format(futurevalue,
"Currency")
End Sub
```

See Also [“IPmt Function” on page 271](#)
 [“IRR Function” on page 273](#)
 [“NPV Function” on page 333](#)
 [“Pmt Function” on page 356](#)
 [“PPmt Function” on page 361](#)
 [“PV Function” on page 369](#)
 [“Rate Function” on page 375](#)

Get Statement

This standard VB function reads data from a file opened in Random or Binary mode and puts it in a variable.

Syntax *Get* [#]*filename*, [*recnumber*], *varName*

Argument	Description
<i>filename</i>	The file number used in the Open statement to open the file
<i>recnumber</i>	An expression of type long containing either the number of the record at which to start reading in Random mode, or the offset of the byte at which to start reading in Binary mode
<i>varName</i>	The name of the variable into which Get reads file data; <i>varName</i> can be any variable except Object or Array variables, although single array elements can be used

Returns Not applicable

Usage For more information about how files are numbered when they are opened, read [“Open Statement” on page 344](#).

The *Recnumber* argument is in the range 1 to 2,147,483,647. If this argument is omitted, the next record or byte is read.

NOTE: The commas before and after the *recnumber* are required, even if you do not supply a *recnumber*.

For Random mode, the following rules apply:

Blocks of data are read from the file in chunks whose size is equal to the size specified in the Len clause of the Open statement. If the size of *varName* is smaller than the record length, the additional data is discarded. If the size of *varName* is larger than the record length, an error occurs.

For variable length string variables, Get reads two bytes of data that indicate the length of the string, then reads the data into *varName*.

For variant variables, Get reads two bytes of data that indicate the type of the variant, then it reads the body of the variant into *varName*. Note that variants containing strings contain two bytes of data type information followed by two bytes of length followed by the body of the string.

User defined types are read as if each member were read separately, except no padding occurs between elements.

Files opened in Binary mode behave similarly to those opened in Random mode, except that:

- Get reads variables from the disk without record padding.
- Variable-length Strings that are not part of user-defined types are not preceded by the two-byte string length. Instead, the number of bytes read is equal to the length of *varName*.

Example This example opens a file for Random access, gets its contents, and closes the file again. The second subprogram, `createfile`, creates the `c:\temp001` file used by the main subprogram.

```
(general) (declarations)
Option Explicit
Declare Sub CreateFile

Sub CreateFile
    ' Put the numbers 1-10 into a file
    Dim x as Integer
    Open "c:\temp001" for Output as #1
    For x = 1 to 10
        Write #1, x
    Next x
    Close #1
End Sub

Sub Button1_Click
    Dim acctno as String * 3
    Dim recno as Long
    Dim msgtext as String
    Call CreateFile
    recno = 1
    newline = Chr(10)
    Open "c:\temp001" For Random As #1 Len = 3
    msgtext = "The account numbers are:" & newline
```

Get Statement

```
Do Until recno = 11
    Get #1,recno,acctno
    msgtext = msgtext & acctno
    recno = recno + 1
Loop
Close #1
Kill "c:\temp001"
End Sub
```

See Also [“Open Statement” on page 344](#)
 [“Put Statement” on page 367](#)
 [“Type Statement” on page 487](#)

GetAssocBusComp Method

GetAssocBusComp returns the association business component. The association business component can be used to operate on the association using the normal business component mechanisms. This method is used with business component objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

GetAttr Function

This standard VB function returns the attributes of a file, folder, or volume label.

Syntax *GetAttr(pathname)*

Argument	Description
<i>pathname</i>	A string or string expression evaluating to the name of the file, folder, or volume label to query

Returns An integer representing a file attribute. The file attributes returned by *GetAttr* are as follows:

Value	Meaning
0	Normal file
1	Read-only file
2	Hidden file
4	System file
8	Volume label
16	Directory (folder)
32	Archive—file has changed since last backup

Usage *Pathname* can contain drive and folder information, but cannot contain wildcards (* and ?).

If *GetAttr* returns a value other than those in the preceding list, the return value represents the sum of the return values for those attributes that are set; thus, for example, a return value of 6 represents a hidden system file.

See Also [“FileAttr Function” on page 190](#)
 [“SetAttr Statement” on page 413](#)

GetBusComp Method

The GetBusComp method returns the specified Siebel business component. It is used with Siebel business objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

GetBusObject Method

The GetBusObject method instantiates and returns a new instance of the argument specified business object. It is used with the application object. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

GetChild Method

GetChild returns a specified child property set of a property set. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

GetChildCount Method

GetChildCount returns the number of child property sets attached to a parent property set. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

GetFieldValue Method

GetFieldValue returns the value for the argument-specified field for the current record of a Siebel business component. Use this method to access a field value. This method is used with business component objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

GetFirstProperty Method

GetFirstProperty retrieves the name of the first property of a business service or property set. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

GetFormattedFieldValue Method

GetFormattedFieldValue returns the field value in the current local format; it returns values in the same format as the Siebel UI. It is used with business component objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

GetMultipleFieldValues Method

`GetMultipleFieldValues()` allows users to retrieve the field values for a particular record as specified in the property set input argument. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

GetMVGBusComp Method

GetMVGBusComp returns the MVG business component associated with a Siebel business component field. This business component can be used to operate on the multi-value group using the normal business component mechanisms. This method is used with business component objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

GetNamedSearch Method

GetNamedSearch returns the named search specification specified by *searchName*. It is used with business component objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

GetNextProperty Method

When the name of the first property has been retrieved, this method retrieves the name of the next property of a business service. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

GetObject Function

This standard VB function returns a COM object associated with the file name or the application name.

Syntax A `GetObject(pathname)`

Syntax B `GetObject(pathname, class)`

Syntax C `GetObject(, class)`

Argument	Description
<i>pathname</i>	The full path and filename for the object to retrieve
<i>class</i>	A string containing the class of the object

Returns The object associated with *pathname* or the object associated with *class*.

Usage Use `GetObject` with the `Set` statement to assign a variable to the object for use in a Basic procedure. The variable used must first be dimensioned as an object.

Syntax A of `GetObject` accesses a COM object stored in a file. For example, the following two lines dimension a variable as an object and assign the object `payables.xls` to it. `Payables.xls` is located in the `My Documents` folder:

```
Dim oFileObject As Object
Set oFileObject = GetObject("C:\My Documents\payables.xls")
```

If the application supports accessing component objects within the file, you can append an exclamation point and a component object name to the file name, as follows:

```
Dim oComponentObject As Object
Set oComponentObject = _
    GetObject("C:\My Documents\payables.xls!R1C1: R13C9")
```

Syntax B of GetObject accesses a COM object of a particular class that is stored in a file. *Class* uses the syntax *appName.objectType*, where *appName* is the name of the application that provides the object, and *objectType* is the type or class of the object. For example:

```
Dim oClassObject As Object
Set oClassObject = GetObject("C:\My _
Documents\payables.xls", "Excel.Sheet")
```

The third form of GetObject accesses the active COM object of a particular class. For example:

```
Dim oApplication As _
SiebelHTMLApplication
Set oApplication = _
GetObject(", SiebelHTML.SiebelHTMLApplication.1")
```

If you use the third form of GetObject with an empty string ("") as the *pathname*, a new object instance of the specified type is returned. Thus, the preceding example gets an open instance of the Siebel application, while

```
Set oApplication = _
GetObject("", SiebelHTML.SiebelHTMLApplication.1")
```

instantiates the Siebel application in memory, independent of the user interface.

NOTE: The last two examples refer to the object SiebelAppServer, which has been defined as an object type as configured in your external Visual Basic environment.

Example

This example opens a specific Excel worksheet and places the contents of the Name field of the active business component in it. The worksheet file must already exist.

```
Sub Button1_Click
Dim ExcelSheet As Object
Set ExcelSheet = GetObject("C:\demo\test.xls")

'Make Excel visible through the Application object.
ExcelSheet.Application.Visible = 1

'Place some text in the first cell of the sheet.
ExcelSheet.ActiveSheet.Cells(1, 1).Value = _
theApplication.ActiveBusComp.GetFieldValue("Name")
```

GetObject Function

```
'Save the sheet.  
ExcelSheet.Save  
'Close Excel with the Quit method on the Application object.  
+ExcelSheet.Application.Quit  
End Sub
```

See Also [“CreateObject Function” on page 134](#)
 [“Is Operator” on page 275](#)
 [“Me” on page 311](#)
 [“New Operator” on page 325](#)
 [“Nothing Function” on page 329](#)
 [“Object Class” on page 336](#)
 [“Typeof Function” on page 489](#)

GetPicklistBusComp Method

GetPicklistBusComp returns the pick business component associated with the specified field in the current business component. This method is used with business component objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

GetProfileAttr Method

GetProfileAttr returns the value of an attribute in a user profile. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

GetProperty Method

The `GetProperty` method returns the value of the property whose name is specified in its argument on the object on which it is invoked. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

GetPropertyCount Method

GetPropertyCount() returns the number of properties associated with a property set. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

GetSearchExpr Method

GetSearchExpr returns the current search expression for a Siebel business component. This method is used with business component objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

GetSearchSpec Method

GetSearchSpec returns the search specification for the field specified in its argument. This method is used with business component objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

GetService Method

The GetService method returns a specified business service. If the service is not already running, it is constructed. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

GetSharedGlobal Method

The `GetSharedGlobal` method gets the shared user-defined global variables. It is used with the application object. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

GetType Method

GetType retrieves the value stored in the type attribute of a property set. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

GetUserProperty Method

GetUserProperty returns the value of a named UserProperty. This method is used with business component objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

GetValue Method

The GetValue method returns the value of a control in a Siebel applet, or of the value attribute of a property set. If used with control objects, the type of the return value depends on the specific control object. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

GetViewMode Method

GetViewMode returns the current visibility mode for a Siebel business component. This affects which records are returned by queries according to the visibility rules. This method is used with business component objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Global Statement

This standard VB statement declares Global variables for use in a Basic program.

Syntax Global *variableName* [*As type*] [,*variableName* [*As type*]] ...

Argument	Description
<i>variableName</i>	A variable name
<i>type</i>	The variable's data type

Returns Not applicable

Usage In Siebel VB, a Global variable must generally be declared in every module from which you wish to access that variable. Declare Global variables in the (general) (declarations) section for the module.

Basic is a strongly typed language: variables must be given a data type or they are assigned a type of variant.

If the *As* clause is not used, the type of the global variable can be specified by using a type character as a suffix to *variableName*. The two different type-specification methods can be intermixed in a single Global statement (although not on the same variable).

Regardless of which mechanism you use to declare a global variable, you can choose to use or omit the type character when referring to the variable in the rest of your program. The type suffix is not considered part of the variable name.

The available data types are:

- Arrays
- Numbers
- Records
- Strings
- Variants

Arrays

The available data types for arrays are numbers, strings, variants, and records. Arrays of arrays, dialog box records, and objects are not supported.

Array variables are declared by including a subscript list as part of the *variableName*. The syntax to use for *variableName* is:

```
Global variable([ subscriptRange, ... ]) [As typeName]
```

where *subscriptRange* is of the format:

```
[startSubscript To] endSubscript
```

If *startSubscript* is not specified, 0 is used as the default. The Option Base statement can be used to change the default to 1.

Both the *startSubscript* and the *endSubscript* are valid subscripts for the array. The maximum number of subscripts that can be specified in an array definition is 60.

If no *subscriptRange* is specified for an array, the array is declared as a dynamic array. In this case, the ReDim statement must be used to specify the dimensions of the array before the array can be used.

Numbers

Numeric variables can be declared using the As clause and one of the following numeric types: currency, integer, long, single, and double. Numeric variables can also be declared by including a type character as a suffix to the name.

Records

Record variables are declared by using an As clause and a *type* that has previously been defined using the Type statement. The syntax to use is:

```
Global variableName As typeName
```

Records are made up of a collection of data elements called fields. These fields can be of any numeric, string, variant, or previously defined record type. For details on accessing fields within a record, read [“Type Statement” on page 487](#).

You cannot use the Global statement to declare a dialog record.

Strings

Siebel VB supports two types of strings, fixed-length and dynamic. Fixed-length strings are declared with a specific length (between 1 and 32767) and cannot be changed later. Use the following syntax to declare a fixed-length string:

```
Global variableName As String * length
```

Dynamic strings have no declared length, and can vary in length from 0 to 32767. The initial length for a dynamic string is 0. Use the following syntax to declare a dynamic string:

```
Global variableName$
```

or

```
Global variableName As String
```

Variants

Declare variables as variants when the type of the variable is not known at the start of, or might change during, the procedure. For example, a variant is useful for holding input from a user when valid input can be either text or numbers. Use the following syntax to declare a variant:

```
Global variableName
```

or

```
Global variableName As Variant
```

Variant variables are initialized to vartype Empty.

Example This example contains two subroutines that share the variables *total* and *acctno*, and the record *grecord*.

```
(general)(declarations)  
Option Explicit  
Type acctrecord  
    acctno As Integer  
End Type
```

```
Global acctno as Integer
Global total as Integer
Global grecord as acctrecord
Declare Sub CreateFile

Sub CreateFile
    Dim x
    x = 1
    grecord.acctno = 2345
    Open "c:\temp001" For Output as #1
    Do While grecord.acctno <> 0
        grecord.acctno = 0
        If grecord.acctno <> 0 then
            Print #1, grecord.acctno
            x = x + 1
        End If
    Loop
    total = x-1
    Close #1
End Sub

Sub Button_Click
    Dim msgtext
    Dim newline as String
    newline = Chr$(10)
    Call CreateFile
    Open "c:\temp001" For Input as #1
    msgtext = "The new account numbers are: " & newline
    For x = 1 to total
        Input #1, grecord.acctno
        msgtext = msgtext & newline & grecord.acctno
    Next x
    Close #1
    Kill "c:\temp001"
End Sub
```

See Also [“Const Statement” on page 131](#)
[“Dim Statement” on page 161](#)
[“Option Base Statement” on page 347](#)
[“ReDim Statement” on page 377](#)
[“Static Statement” on page 460](#)
[“Type Statement” on page 487](#)

GoTo Statement

This standard VB method transfers program control to a specified label.

Syntax `GoTo label`

Argument	Description
<i>label</i>	A name beginning in the first column of a line of code and ending in a colon (:)

Returns Not applicable

Usage *A label* has the same format as any other Basic name. Reserved words are not valid labels.

GoTo cannot be used to transfer control out of the current Function or Subprogram.

Example This example displays the date for one week from the date entered by the user. If the date is invalid, the GoTo statement sends program execution back to the beginning.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim str1 as String
    Dim nextweek
    Dim msgtext
start:
    str1 = "5/20/2001"
    answer = IsDate(str1)
    If answer = -1 then
        str1 = CDate(str1)
        nextweek = DateValue(str1) + 7
        msgtext = "One week from the date entered is "
        msgtext = msgtext & Format(nextweek, "dddddd")
    Else
```

```
        GoTo start
    End If
End Sub
```

NOTE: Good programming practice is to avoid the use of GoTo statements. When possible, other constructs should be used to accomplish the same end. For example, the previous example could be reworked so that the If statement appears in a separate function called by the main program. If the test failed, the initial routine could be called again. The following example demonstrates this alternative.

```
(general) (declarations)
Option Explicit
' Variables must be declared in this section so that they
' can be used by both procedures.
Dim str1 As String, nextweek, MsgText As String
Declare Function CheckResponse(Answer) As String

Function CheckResponse(Answer) As String
    str1 = CDate(str1)
    nextweek = DateValue(str1) + 7
    CheckResponse = "One week from the date entered is " & _
        Format(nextweek, "dddddd")
End Function

Sub Button1_Click
    Dim Answer as String
    str1 = "2/5/2001"
    Answer = IsDate(str1)
    If Answer <> -1 Then
        'Invalid date or format. Try again.
        Button1_Click
    Else
        Answer = CheckResponse(Answer)
    End If
End Sub
```

See Also [“Do...Loop Statement” on page 169](#)
[“If...Then...Else Statement” on page 259](#)
[“Select Case Statement” on page 403](#)
[“While...Wend Statement” on page 507](#)

GotoView Method

GotoView activates the named view and its business object. As a side effect, this method activates the view's primary applet and its business component and activates the primary applet's first tab sequence control. Further, this method deactivates any business object, business component, applet, or control objects that were active prior to this method call. It is used with the application object. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Hex Function

This standard VB function returns the hexadecimal representation of a number, as a string.

Syntax Hex[\$](*number*)

Argument	Description
<i>number</i>	Any numeric expression

Returns The hexadecimal representation of *number* as a string.

Usage If *number* is an integer, the return string contains up to four hexadecimal digits; otherwise, the value is converted to a long integer, and the string can contain up to 8 hexadecimal digits.

To represent a hexadecimal number directly, precede the hexadecimal value with &H. For example, &H10 equals decimal 16 in hexadecimal notation.

The dollar sign (\$) in the function name is optional. If it is included, the return type is string. Otherwise the function returns a variant of vartype 8 (string).

Example This example returns the hex value for a number entered by the user.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim usernum as Integer
    Dim hexvalue as String
    usernum = 23
    hexvalue = Hex(usernum)
End Sub
```

See Also [“Format Function” on page 202](#)
[“Oct Function” on page 338](#)

Hour Function

This standard VB function returns the hour-of-day component (0–23) of a date-time value.

Syntax Hour(*time*)

Argument	Description
<i>time</i>	Any numeric or string expression that can evaluate to a date-time or time value

Returns If the expression evaluates to a date-time or time value, the hour component of that value; otherwise 0.

Usage *Time* can be any type, including string, and the Hour function attempts to convert *time* to a date value.

The return value is a variant of vartype 2 (integer). If the value of *time* is Null, a variant of vartype 1 (null) is returned.

For Hour to function without an error, the values passed to it must be in some form that can be interpreted as a time or date-time value. Thus, 13:26, or 1:45:12 PM returns valid results, but 1326 returns a 0.

Time is a double-precision value. The numbers to the left of the decimal point denote the date and the decimal value denotes the time (from 0 to .99999). Use the TimeValue function to obtain the correct value for a specific time.

- See Also**
- [“Date Statement” on page 147](#)
 - [“DateSerial Function” on page 149](#)
 - [“DateValue Function” on page 151](#)
 - [“Day Function” on page 153](#)
 - [“Minute Function” on page 316](#)
 - [“Month Function” on page 320](#)
 - [“Now Function” on page 331](#)
 - [“Second Function” on page 397](#)
 - [“Time Statement” on page 475](#)
 - [“TimeSerial Function” on page 479](#)
 - [“TimeValue Function” on page 481](#)
 - [“WebApplet_InvokeMethod Event” on page 499](#)
 - [“Year Function” on page 515](#)

If...Then...Else Statement

This standard VB control structure executes alternative blocks of program code based on one or more expressions.

Syntax A If *condition* Then *then_statement* [Else *else_statement*]

Syntax B If *condition* Then
 statement_block
 [ElseIf *expression* Then
 statement_block]...
 [Else
 statement_block]

End If

Placeholder	Description
<i>condition</i>	Any expression that evaluates to TRUE (non-zero) or FALSE (zero)
<i>then_statement</i>	Any valid single expression
<i>else_statement</i>	Any valid single expression
<i>expression</i>	Any expression that evaluates to TRUE (non-zero) or FALSE (zero)
<i>statement_block</i>	0 or more valid expressions, separated by colons (:), or on different lines

Returns Not applicable

Usage When multiple statements are required in either the Then or Else clause, use the block version (Syntax B) of the If statement.

Example This example checks the time and the day of the week and returns an appropriate message.

```
Sub Button_Click
  Dim h, m, m2, w
  h = hour(now)
  If h > 18 then
    m = "Good evening, "
  ElseIf h >12 then
    m = "Good afternoon, "
  Else
    m = "Good morning, "
  End If
  w = weekday(now)
  If w = 1 or w = 7
    Then m2 = "the office is closed."
    Else m2 = "please hold for company operator."
  End If
End Sub
```

See Also [“Do...Loop Statement” on page 169](#)
[“GoTo Statement” on page 253](#)
[“On...GoTo Statement” on page 340](#)
[“Select Case Statement” on page 403](#)
[“While...Wend Statement” on page 507](#)

Input Function

This standard VB function returns a string containing the characters read from a file.

Syntax Input[\$](*number*, [#]*filenumber*)

Argument	Description
<i>number</i>	An integer representing the number of characters (bytes) to read from the file
<i>filenumber</i>	The number identifying the open file to use

Returns The data read from the file, as a string.

Usage The file pointer is advanced the number of characters read. Unlike the Input statement, the Input function returns every character it reads, including carriage returns, line feeds, and leading spaces.

The dollar sign (\$) in the function name is optional. If it is included, the return type is string. Otherwise the function returns a variant of vartype 8 (string).

The input buffer can hold a maximum of 32 K characters. Be aware of this limit when attempting to pass in large amounts of data.

See Also [“Get Statement” on page 218](#)
[“Input Statement” on page 262](#)
[“Line Input Statement” on page 297](#)
[“Open Statement” on page 344](#)
[“Write Statement” on page 512](#)

Input Statement

This standard VB statement reads data from a sequential file and assigns the data to variables.

Syntax Input [#]*filename*, *variable*[, *variable*]...

Argument	Description
<i>filename</i>	The file number used in the Open statement to open the file from which to read
<i>variable</i>	One or more variables to contain the values read from the file

Returns Not applicable

Usage The *filename* is the number used in the Open statement to open the file. The list of *variables* is separated by commas.

Example This example prompts a user for an account number, opens a file, searches for the account number, and displays the matching letter for that number. It uses the Input statement to increase the value of x and at the same time get the letter associated with each value. The second subprogram, `CreateFile`, creates the file `c:\temp001` used by the main subprogram.

```
(general) (declarations)
Option Explicit
Declare Sub CreateFile

Global x as Integer
Global y(100) as String

Sub CreateFile
' Put the numbers 1-10 and letters A-J into a file
Dim startletter
Open "c:\temp001" for Output as #1
startletter = 65
For x = 1 to 10
    y(x) = Chr(startletter)
    startletter = startletter + 1
Next x
```

```
    For x = 1 to 10
        Write #1, x,y(x)
    Next x
    Close #1
End Sub

Sub Button2_Click
    Dim acctno as Integer
    Dim msgtext
    Call CreateFile
start: acctno = 2
    If acctno<1 Or acctno>10 then
        Goto start:
    End if
    x = 1
    Open "c:\temp001" for Input as #1
    Do Until x = acctno
        Input #1, x,y(x)
    Loop
        msgtext = "The letter for account number " & x & " is: " _
            & y(x)
    Close #1
        Kill "C:\TEMP001"
    End Sub
```

See Also [“Get Statement” on page 218](#)
[“Input Function” on page 261](#)
[“Line Input Statement” on page 297](#)
[“Open Statement” on page 344](#)
[“Write Statement” on page 512](#)

InsertChildAt Method

InsertChildAt inserts a child property set into a parent property set at a specific location. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

InStr Function

This standard VB function returns the position of the first occurrence of one string within another string.

Syntax A `InStr([start,] string1, string2)`

Syntax B `InStr(start, string1, string2[, compare])`

Argument	Description
<i>start</i>	An integer representing the position in <i>string1</i> to begin the search, with the first character in the string as 1
<i>string1</i>	The string to search
<i>string2</i>	The string to find
<i>compare</i>	0 if a case-sensitive search is desired 1 if a case-insensitive search is desired

Returns The position of the first character of *string2* in *string1*.

Usage If not specified, the search starts at the beginning of the string (equivalent to a *start* of 1). These arguments can be of any type. They are converted to strings.

InStr returns a zero under the following conditions:

- *start* is greater than the length of *string2*.
- *string1* is a null string.
- *string2* is not found.

If either *string1* or *string2* is a null variant, Instr returns a null variant.

If *string2* is a null string (""), Instr returns the value of *start*.

If *compare* is 0, a case-sensitive comparison based on the ANSI character set sequence is performed. If *compare* is 1, a case-insensitive comparison is done based upon the relative order of characters as determined by the country code setting for your computer. If *compare* is omitted, the module level default, as specified with `Option Compare`, is used.

Example This example generates a random string of characters, then uses `InStr` to find the position of a single character within that string.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim x as Integer
    Dim y
    Dim str1 as String
    Dim str2 as String
    Dim letter as String
    Dim randomvalue
    Dim upper, lower
    Dim position as Integer
    Dim msgtext, newline
    upper = Asc("z")
    lower = Asc("a")
    newline = Chr(10)
    For x = 1 to 26
        Randomize
        randomvalue = Int(((upper - (lower + 1)) * Rnd) + lower)
        letter = Chr(randomvalue)
        str1 = str1 & letter
    'Need to waste time here for fast processors
    For y = 1 to 1000
        Next y
    Next x
    str2 = "i"
    position = InStr(str1,str2)
    If position then
        msgtext = "The position of " & str2 & " is: " _
            & position & newline & "in string: " & str1
    Else
        msgtext = "The letter: " & str2 & " was not found in: " _
            & newline
        msgtext = msgtext & str1
    End If
End Sub
```

- See Also**
- [“Left Function” on page 290](#)
 - [“Mid Function” on page 312](#)
 - [“Mid Statement” on page 314](#)
 - [“Option Compare Statement” on page 350](#)
 - [“Right Function” on page 388](#)
 - [“Str Function” on page 462](#)
 - [“StrComp Function” on page 463](#)

Int Function

This standard VB function returns the integer part of a number.

Syntax Int(*number*)

Argument	Description
<i>number</i>	Any numeric expression

Returns The integer part of *number*.

Usage For positive numbers, Int removes the fractional part of the expression and returns the integer part only. For negative numbers, Int returns the largest integer less than or equal to the expression. For example, Int (6.2) returns 6; Int(-6.2) returns -7.

The return type matches the type of the numeric expression. This includes variant expressions that return a result of the same vartype as input, except vartype 8 (string) returns as vartype 5 (double) and vartype 0 (empty) returns as vartype 3 (long).

The effect of this function is the same as that of the Fix function, except in the handling of negative numbers. Thus:

- Fix(-8.347) = -8
- Int(-8.347) = -9

Example This example uses Int to generate random numbers in the range between the ASCII values for lowercase a and z (97 and 122). The values are converted to letters and displayed as a string.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim x As Integer, y As Integer
    Dim str1 As String, letter As String
    Dim randomvalue As Double
    Dim upper As Integer, lower As Integer
    Dim msgtext, newline
    upper = Asc("z")
    lower = Asc("a")
```

```
newline = Chr(10)
For x = 1 to 26
  Randomize
  randomvalue = Int(((upper - (lower + 1)) * Rnd) + lower)
  letter = Chr(randomvalue)
  str1 = str1 & letter
  'Need to waste time here for fast processors
  For y = 1 to 1500
    Next y
  Next x
  msgtext = "The string is:" & newline
  msgtext = msgtext & str1
End Sub
```

See Also [“Exp Function” on page 188](#)
 [“Fix Function” on page 197](#)
 [“Log Function” on page 303](#)
 [“Rnd Function” on page 392](#)
 [“Sgn Function” on page 430](#)
 [“Sqr Function” on page 459](#)

InvokeMethod Method

The InvokeMethod method calls a specialized method on an object that is not part of the object's interface. It may be used with applet, business component, business object business service, web applet, and application objects. When used with a business service, it may be used to implement a user-defined method. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

IPmt Function

This standard VB function returns the interest portion of a payment for a given period of an annuity.

Syntax IPmt(*rate*, *period*, *nper*, *pv*, *fv*, *due*)

Argument	Description
<i>rate</i>	Interest rate per period
<i>period</i>	The specific payment period, in the range 1 through <i>nper</i>
<i>nper</i>	The total number of payment periods
<i>pv</i>	The present value of the initial lump sum paid (as in an annuity) or received (as in a loan)
<i>fv</i>	The future value of the final lump sum required (as in a savings plan) or paid (which is 0 in a loan)
<i>due</i>	0 if payments are due at the end of the payment period 1 if payments are due at the beginning of the payment period

Returns The interest portion of a payment for a given payment period.

Usage The given interest rate is assumed to be constant over the life of the annuity. If payments are on a monthly schedule, then *rate* is 0.0075 if the annual percentage rate on the annuity or loan is 9%.

Example This example finds the interest portion of a loan payment amount for payments made in the last month of the first year. The loan is for \$25,000 to be paid back over 5 years at 9.5% interest.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim aprate, periods
    Dim payperiod
    Dim loanpv, due
    Dim loanfv, intpaid
    Dim msgtext
    aprate = .095
    payperiod = 12
```

```
periods = 120
loanpv = 25000
loanfv = 0
' Assume payments are made at end of month
due = 0
intpaid = IPmt(aprate/12,payperiod,periods, _
loanpv,loanfv,due)
msgtext = "For a loan of $25,000 @ 9.5% for 10 years," _
& Chr(10)
msgtext = msgtext + "the interest paid in month 12 is: "_
& Format(intpaid, "Currency")
End Sub
```

See Also [“FV Function” on page 216](#)
[“IRR Function” on page 273](#)
[“NPV Function” on page 333](#)
[“Pmt Function” on page 356](#)
[“PPmt Function” on page 361](#)
[“PV Function” on page 369](#)
[“Rate Function” on page 375](#)

IRR Function

This standard VB function returns the internal rate of return for a stream of periodic cash flows.

Syntax IRR(*valuearray*(), *guess*)

Argument	Description
<i>valuearray</i> ()	An array containing cash-flow values
<i>guess</i>	An estimate of the value returned by IRR

Returns The internal rate of return for a stream of periodic cash flows.

Usage *Valuearray*() must have at least one positive value (representing a receipt) and one negative value (representing a payment). Payments and receipts must be represented in the exact sequence. The value returned by IRR varies with the change in the sequence of cash flows.

In general, a *guess* value of between 0.1 (10 percent) and 0.15 (15 percent) is a reasonable estimate.

IRR is an iterative function. It improves a given guess over several iterations until the result is within 0.00001 percent. If it does not converge to a result within 20 iterations, it signals failure.

Example This example calculates an internal rate of return (expressed as an interest rate percentage) for a series of business transactions (income and costs). The first value entered must be a negative amount, or IRR generates an “Illegal Function Call” error.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim cashflows() as Double
    Dim guess, count as Integer
    Dim i as Integer
    Dim intnl as Single
    Dim msgtext as String
    guess = .15
    count = 2
```

```
ReDim cashflows(count + 1)
For i = 0 to count-1
    cashflows(i) = 3000
Next i
intnl = IRR(cashflows(),guess)
msgtext = "The IRR for your cash flow amounts is: "
msgtext = msgtext & Format(intnl, "Percent")
End Sub
```

See Also [“FV Function” on page 216](#)
[“IPmt Function” on page 271](#)
[“NPV Function” on page 333](#)
[“Pmt Function” on page 356](#)
[“PPmt Function” on page 361](#)
[“PV Function” on page 369](#)
[“Rate Function” on page 375](#)

Is Operator

Compares two object expressions and returns -1 if they refer to the same object, 0 otherwise.

Syntax *objectExpression Is objectExpression*

Argument	Description
<i>objectExpression</i>	Any valid object expression

Returns Not applicable

Usage Is can also be used to test if an object variable has been set to Nothing.

Example For examples of the Is operator, read [“CreateObject Function” on page 134](#) and [“GetObject Function” on page 234](#).

See Also [“CreateObject Function” on page 134](#)
[“GetObject Function” on page 234](#)
[“Me” on page 311](#)
[“Nothing Function” on page 329](#)
[“Object Class” on page 336](#)
[“Typeof Function” on page 489](#)

IsDate Function

This standard VB function indicates whether or not an expression is a legal date.

Syntax `IsDate(expression)`

Argument	Description
<i>expression</i>	Any valid expression

Returns -1 (TRUE) if *expression* is a legal date, 0 (FALSE) if it is not.

Usage `IsDate` returns -1 (TRUE) if the expression is of vartype 7 (date) or a string that can be interpreted as a date.

Example This example adds a number to today's date value and checks to see if it is still a valid date (within the range January 1, 100 AD, through December 31, 9999 AD).

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim curdatevalue
    Dim yrs
    Dim msgtext
    curdatevalue = DateValue(Date$)
    yrs = 20
    yrs = yrs * 365
    curdatevalue = curdatevalue + yrs
    If IsDate(curdatevalue) = -1 then
        msgtext = Format(CVDate(curdatevalue))
    Else
        "The date is not valid."
    End If
End Sub
```

See Also [“CVDate Function” on page 144](#)
[“IsEmpty Function” on page 277](#)
[“IsNull Function” on page 281](#)
[“IsNumeric Function” on page 283](#)
[“VarType Function” on page 497](#)

IsEmpty Function

This standard VB function is used to determine whether a variable of data type variant has been initialized.

Syntax `IsEmpty(expression)`

Argument	Description
<i>expression</i>	Any expression containing a variable of data type variant

Returns -1 (TRUE) if a variant has been initialized; 0 (FALSE) otherwise.

Usage `IsEmpty` returns -1 (TRUE) if the variant is of vartype 0 (empty). Any newly defined variant defaults to being of Empty type, to signify that it contains no initialized data. An Empty variant converts to zero when used in a numeric expression, or an empty string ("") in a string expression.

Example This example prompts for a series of test scores and uses `IsEmpty` to determine whether the maximum allowable limit has been hit. (`IsEmpty` determines when to exit the `Do...Loop`.)

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim arrayvar(10)
    Dim x as Integer
    Dim tscore as Single
    Dim total as Integer
    x = 1
    Do
        tscore = 88
        arrayvar(x) = tscore
        x = x + 1
    Loop Until IsEmpty(arrayvar(10)) <> -1
    total = x-1
    msgtext = "You entered: " & Chr(10)
    For x = 1 to total
        msgtext = msgtext & Chr(10) & arrayvar(x)
    Next x
End Sub
```

See Also [“IsDate Function” on page 276](#)
 [“IsNull Function” on page 281](#)
 [“IsNumeric Function” on page 283](#)
 [“VarType Function” on page 497](#)

IsMissing Function

This standard VB function is used to determine whether an optional argument for a procedure has been supplied by the caller.

Syntax IsMissing(*argname*)

Argument	Description
<i>argname</i>	An optional argument for a subprogram, function, Siebel VB statement, or Siebel VB function

Returns -1 (TRUE) if an optional parameter was not supplied by the user; 0 (FALSE) otherwise.

Usage IsMissing is used in procedures that have optional arguments to find out whether the argument's value was supplied or not.

Example This example prints a list of uppercase characters. The quantity printed is determined by the user. If the user wants to print every character, the Function `myfunc` is called without any argument. The function uses `IsMissing` to determine whether to print every uppercase character or just the quantity specified by the user.

```
Function myfunc(Optional arg1)
    If IsMissing(arg1) = -1 then
        arg1 = 26
    End If
    msgtext = "The letters are: " & Chr$(10)
    For x = 1 to arg1
        msgtext = msgtext & Chr$(x + 64) & Chr$(10)
    Next x
End Function

Sub Button_Click
    Dim arg1
    arg1 = 0
    If arg1 = 0 then
        myfunc()
    Else
```

IsMissing Function

```
        myfunc(arg1)  
    End If  
End Sub
```

See Also [“Function...End Function Statement” on page 213](#)

IsNull Function

This standard VB function is used to determine whether a variant variable has the Null value.

Syntax `IsNull(expression)`

Argument	Description
<i>expression</i>	Any expression containing a variable of data type variant

Returns -1 (TRUE) if a variant expression contains the Null value, 0 (FALSE) otherwise.

Usage Null variants have no associated data and serve only to represent invalid or ambiguous results. Null is not the same as Empty, which indicates that a variant has not yet been initialized.

Example This example asks for ten test score values and calculates the average. If any score is negative, the value is set to Null. Then IsNull is used to reduce the total count of scores (originally 10) to just those with positive values before calculating the average.

```
Sub Button_Click
  Dim arrayvar(10)
  Dim count as Integer
  Dim total as Integer
  Dim x as Integer
  Dim tscore as Single
  count = 10
  total = 0
  For x = 1 to count
    tscore = 88
    If tscore < 0 then
      arrayvar(x) = Null
    Else
      arrayvar(x) = tscore
      total = total + arrayvar(x)
    End If
  Next x
  Do While x <> 0
    x = x - 1
  End Do
End Sub
```

IsNull Function

```
        If IsNull(arrayvar(x)) = -1 then
            count = count-1
        End If
    Loop
    msgtext = "The average (excluding negative values) is: "
    msgtext = msgtext & Chr(10) & Format(total/count, "##.##")
End Sub
```

See Also [“IsDate Function” on page 276](#)
 [“IsEmpty Function” on page 277](#)
 [“IsNumeric Function” on page 283](#)
 [“VarType Function” on page 497](#)

IsNumeric Function

This standard VB function is used to determine whether the value of a variable is numeric.

Syntax IsNumeric(*expression*)

Argument	Description
<i>expression</i>	Any valid expression

Returns -1 (TRUE) if *expression* has a data type of Numeric, 0 (FALSE) otherwise.

Usage IsNumeric returns -1 (TRUE) if the expression is of vartypes 2-6 (numeric) or a string that can be interpreted as a number.

If numeric input is required, IsNumeric can be used to determine whether the value input by the user is a valid number before converting the input to a numeric data type for processing.

See Also [“IsDate Function” on page 276](#)
[“IsEmpty Function” on page 277](#)
[“IsNull Function” on page 281](#)
[“VarType Function” on page 497](#)

Kill Statement

Deletes files from a hard disk or floppy drive.

Syntax Kill *pathname*

Argument	Description
<i>pathname</i>	A string expression that represents a valid DOS file specification

Returns Not applicable

Usage The *pathname* specification can contain paths and wildcards (? and *). Kill deletes files only, not folders. To delete folders, use the Rmdir function.

Example This example prompts a user for an account number, opens a file, searches for the account number, and displays the matching letter for that number. The second subprogram, CreateFile, creates the file c:\temp001 used by the main subprogram. After processing is done, the first subroutine uses Kill to delete the file.

```
(general) (declarations)
Option Explicit
Declare Sub CreateFile
Global x as Integer
Global y(100) as String

Sub CreateFile
' Put the numbers 1-10 and letters A-J into a file
Dim startletter
Open "c:\temp001" for Output as #1
startletter = 65
For x = 1 to 10
    y(x) = Chr(startletter)
    startletter = startletter + 1
Next x
For x = 1 to 10
    Write #1, x,y(x)
Next x
Close #1
End Sub
```

```
Sub Button_Click
  Dim acctno as Integer
  Dim msgtext
  Call CreateFile
i: acctno = 6
  If acctno<1 Or acctno>10 then
    Goto i:
  End if
  x = 1
  Open "c:\temp001" for Input as #1
  Do Until x = acctno
    Input #1, x,y(x)
  Loop
  msgtext = "The letter for account number " & x & " is: _
    " & y(x)
  Close #1
  kill "c:\temp001"
End Sub
```

See Also [“FileAttr Function” on page 190](#)
 [“FileDateTime Function” on page 194](#)
 [“GetAttr Function” on page 222](#)
 [“Rmdir Statement” on page 390](#)

LastRecord Method

LastRecord moves to the last record in a business component. This method is used with business component objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

LBound Function

This standard VB function returns the lower bound of the subscript range for an array.

Syntax LBound(*arrayname* [, *dimension*])

Argument	Description
<i>arrayname</i>	The name of the array to query
<i>dimension</i>	The dimension to query

Returns The lower bound (lowest index number) of dimension *dimension* of *arrayname*.

Usage The dimensions of an array are numbered starting with 1. If the *dimension* is not specified, 1 is the default.

LBound can be used with UBound to determine the length of an array.

Example This example resizes an array if the user enters more data than can fit in the array. It uses LBound and UBound to determine the existing size of the array and ReDim to resize it. Option Base sets the default lower bound of the array to 1.

```
Option Base 1

Sub Button_Click
    Dim arrayvar() as Integer
    Dim count as Integer
    Dim answer as String
    Dim x, y as Integer
    Dim total
    total = 0
    x = 1
    count = 4
    ReDim arrayvar(count)
start:
    Do until x = count + 1
        arrayvar(x) = 98
        x = x + 1
    Loop
    x = LBound(arrayvar,1)
```

LBound Function

```
count = UBound(arrayvar,1)
For y = x to count
    total = total + arrayvar(y)
Next y
End Sub
```

- See Also**
- [“Dim Statement” on page 161](#)
 - [“Global Statement” on page 249](#)
 - [“Option Base Statement” on page 347](#)
 - [“ReDim Statement” on page 377](#)
 - [“Static Statement” on page 460](#)
 - [“UBound Function” on page 490](#)

LCase Function

This standard VB function returns a lowercase copy of a string.

Syntax LCase[\$](*string*)

Argument	Description
<i>string</i>	A string or an expression containing a string

Returns A copy of *string*, with uppercase letters converted to lowercase.

Usage The substitution of characters is based on the country specified in the Windows Control Panel. LCase accepts expressions of type string. LCase accepts any type of argument and converts the input value to a string.

The dollar sign (\$) in the function name is optional. If it is included, the return type is string. Otherwise the function returns a variant of vartype 8 (string). If the value of *string* is NULL, a variant of vartype 1 (Null) is returned.

The LCase or UCase function is useful for comparing string data when you need to compare the actual text values, but the case in which input is entered is irrelevant.

Example This example converts a string entered by the user to lowercase.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim userstr as String
    userstr = "This Is A Test"
    userstr = LCase$(userstr)
End Sub
```

See Also [“UCase Function” on page 492](#)

Left Function

This standard VB function returns a string of a specified length copied from the beginning of another string.

Syntax Left[\$](*string*, *length*)

Argument	Description
<i>string</i>	A string, or an expression containing a string, from which a portion is to be copied
<i>length</i>	An integer representing the number of characters to copy

Returns A substring of *string*, of length *length*, beginning at the first character of *string*.

Usage If *length* is greater than the length of *string*, Left returns the whole string.

Left accepts expressions of type string. Left accepts any type of *string*, including numeric values, and converts the input value to a string.

The dollar sign (\$) in the function name is optional. If it is included, the return type is string. Otherwise the function returns a variant of vartype 8 (string). If the value of *string* is NULL, a variant of vartype 1 (Null) is returned.

Example This example extracts a user's first name from the entire name entered.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim username as String
    Dim count as Integer
    Dim firstname as String
    Dim charspace
    charspace = Chr(32)
    username = "Chris Smith"
    count = InStr(username, charspace)
    firstname = Left(username, count)
End Sub
```

- See Also**
- [“Len Function” on page 292](#)
 - [“LTrim Function” on page 309](#)
 - [“Mid Function” on page 312](#)
 - [“Mid Statement” on page 314](#)
 - [“Right Function” on page 388](#)
 - [“RTrim Function” on page 396](#)
 - [“Str Function” on page 462](#)
 - [“StrComp Function” on page 463](#)
 - [“Trim Function” on page 486](#)

Len Function

This standard VB function returns the length of a string or string variable.

Syntax A `Len(string)`

Syntax B `Len(varName)`

Argument	Description
<i>string</i>	A string or an expression that evaluates to a string
<i>varName</i>	A variable that contains a string

Returns The length of *string* or the string contained in the variable *varName*.

Usage If the argument is a string, the number of characters in the string is returned. If the argument is a variant variable, Len returns the number of bytes required to represent its value as a string; otherwise, the length of the built-in data type or user-defined type is returned.

If syntax B is used, and *varName* is a variant containing a NULL, Len returns a Null variant.

Example This example returns the length of a name entered by the user (including spaces).

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim username as String
    username = "Chris Smith"
    count = Len(username)
End Sub
```

See Also [“InStr Function” on page 265](#)

Let (Assignment Statement)

The Let statement is a standard VB statement that assigns an expression to a Basic variable.

Syntax [Let] *variable* = *expression*

Placeholder	Description
<i>variable</i>	The variable to which a value is to be assigned
<i>expression</i>	The expression containing the value to be assigned to <i>variable</i>

Returns Not applicable

Usage The keyword Let is optional.

The Let statement can be used to assign a value or expression to a variable with a data type of numeric, string, variant, or record variable. You can also use the Let statement to assign to a record field or to an element of an array.

When assigning a value to a numeric or string variable, standard conversion rules apply.

Let differs from Set in that Set assigns a variable to a COM object. For example,

```
Set o1 = o2 sets the object reference.
```

```
Let o1 = o2 sets the value of the default member.
```

Example This example uses the Let statement for the variable sum. The subroutine finds an average of 10 golf scores.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim score As Integer
    Dim x, sum
    Dim msgtext
    Let sum = 34
    For x = 1 to 10
        score = 76
        sum = sum + score
    
```

Let (Assignment Statement)

```
        Next x
        msgtext = "Your average is: " & CInt(sum/(x-1))
    End Sub
```

See Also [“Const Statement” on page 131](#)
 [“Lset Statement” on page 307](#)
 [“Service_InvokeMethod Event” on page 409](#)

Like Operator

Like is a standard VB operator used to compare the contents of string expressions.

Syntax *string* LIKE *pattern*

Placeholder	Description
<i>string</i>	Any string or string expression
<i>pattern</i>	Any string expression to compare to <i>string</i>

Returns -1 (TRUE) if *string* matches *pattern*, 0 (FALSE) otherwise.

Usage *pattern* can include the following special characters:

Character	Matches
?	A single character
*	A set of zero or more characters
#	A single digit character (0–9)
[<i>chars</i>]	A single character in <i>chars</i>
[! <i>chars</i>]	A single character not in <i>chars</i>
[<i>startchar</i> – <i>endchar</i>]	A single character in the range <i>startchar</i> to <i>endchar</i>
[! <i>startchar</i> – <i>endchar</i>]	A single character not in the range <i>startchar</i> to <i>endchar</i>

Both ranges and lists can appear within a single set of square brackets. Ranges are matched according to their ANSI values. In a range, *startchar* must be less than *endchar*.

If either *string* or *pattern* is NULL, then the result value is NULL.

The Like operator respects the current setting of Option Compare.

For more information about operators, read [“Expressions” on page 63](#).

Example This example tests whether a letter is lowercase.

```
Sub Button_Click
  Dim userstr as String
  Dim revalue as Integer
  Dim msgtext as String
  Dim pattern
  pattern = "[a-z]"
  userstr = "E"
  revalue = userstr LIKE pattern
  If revalue = -1 then
    msgtext = "The letter " & userstr & " is lowercase."
  Else
    msgtext = "Not a lowercase letter."
  End If
End Sub
```

See Also [“InStr Function” on page 265](#)
[“Option Compare Statement” on page 350](#)
[“StrComp Function” on page 463](#)

Line Input Statement

This standard VB statement reads a line from a sequential file into a string variable.

Syntax A Line Input [#] *filename*, *varName*

Syntax B Line Input [*prompt*,] *varName*

Argument	Description
<i>filename</i>	The file number, given in the Open statement, of the open file from which to read
<i>varName</i>	A string variable into which a line of data or user input is to be read
<i>prompt</i>	A string literal prompting for keyboard input

Returns Not applicable

Usage If it is included, the *filename* is the number used in the Open statement to open the file. If *filename* is not provided, the line is read from the keyboard.

If *prompt* is not provided, a question mark (?) is displayed as the prompt.

Line Input is used to read lines of text from a text file in which the data elements are separated by carriage returns. To read data from a file of comma-separated values, use Read.

Example This example reads the contents of a sequential file line by line (to a carriage return) and displays the results. The second subprogram, `CreateFile`, creates the file `c:\temp001` used by the main subprogram.

```
(general) (declarations)
Option Explicit
Declare Sub CreateFile

Sub CreateFile
    Rem Put the numbers 1-10 into a file
    Dim x as Integer
    Open "c:\temp001" for Output as #1
    For x = 1 to 10
```

```
        Write #1, x
    Next x
    Close #1
End Sub

Sub Button_Click
    Dim testscore as String
    Dim x
    Dim y
    Dim newline
    Call CreateFile
    Open "c:\temp001" for Input as #1
    x = 1
    newline = Chr(10)
    msgtext = "The contents of c:\temp001 is: " & newline
    Do Until x = Lof(1)
        Line Input #1, testscore
        x = x + 1
        y = Seek(1)
        If y>Lof(1) then
            x = Lof(1)
        Else
            Seek 1,y
        End If
        msgtext = msgtext & testscore & newline
    Loop
    Close #1
    Kill "c:\temp001"
End Sub
```

See Also [“Get Statement” on page 218](#)
[“Input Function” on page 261](#)
[“Input Statement” on page 262](#)
[“Open Statement” on page 344](#)

Loc Function

This standard VB function returns the current offset within an open file.

Syntax `Loc(filenumber)`

Argument	Description
<i>filenumber</i>	The number given in the Open statement, of the open file to query

Returns For random files, the number of the last record read or written; for files opened in append, input, or output mode, the current byte offset divided by 128; for files opened in binary mode, the offset of the last byte read or written.

Example This example creates a file of account numbers as entered by the user. When the user finishes, the example displays the offset in the file of the last entry made.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim filepos as Integer
    Dim acctno() as Integer
    Dim x as Integer
    x = 0
    Open "c:\TEMP001" for Random as #1
    Do
        x = x + 1
        Redim Preserve acctno(x)
        acctno(x) = 234
        If acctno(x) = 0 then
            Exit Do
        End If
        Put #1,, acctno(x)
    Loop
    filepos = Loc(1)
    Close #1
    Kill "C:\TEMP001"
End Sub
```

See Also [“Eof Function” on page 173](#)
[“Lof Function” on page 302](#)
[“Open Statement” on page 344](#)

Lock Statement

This standard VB statement controls access to an open file.

Syntax Lock [#]*filenumber*[, [*start*] [To *end*]]

Argument	Description
<i>filenumber</i>	The file number of the open file as used in the Open statement
<i>start</i>	A long integer representing the number of the first record or byte offset to lock or unlock
<i>end</i>	A long integer representing the number of the last record or byte offset to lock or unlock

Returns Not applicable

Usage For binary mode, *start* and *end* are byte offsets. For random mode, *start* and *end* are record numbers. If *start* is specified without *end*, then only the record or byte at *start* is locked. If *end* is specified without *start*, then records or bytes from record number or offset 1 to *end* are locked.

For Input, output, and append modes, *start* and *end* are ignored and the whole file is locked.

Lock and Unlock always occur in pairs with identical parameters. Locks on open files must be removed before closing the file, or unpredictable results may occur.

Example This example locks a file that is shared by others on a network, if the file is already in use. The second subprogram, `CreateFile`, creates the file used by the main subprogram.

```
(general) (declarations)
Option Explicit
Declare Sub CreateFile

Sub CreateFile
    ' Put the letters A-J into the file
    Dim x as Integer
    Open "c:\temp001" for Output as #1
```

```
    For x = 1 to 10
        Write #1, Chr(x + 64)
    Next x
    Close #1
End Sub

Sub Button_Click
    Dim btngrp, icongrp
    Dim defgrp
    Dim answer
    Dim noaccess as Integer
    Dim msgabort
    Dim msgstop as Integer
    Dim acctname as String
    noaccess = 70
    msgstop = 16
    Call CreateFile
    On Error Resume Next
    btngrp = 1
    icongrp = 64
    defgrp = 0
    answer = 1
    If answer = 1 then
        Open "c:\temp001" for Input as #1
        If Err = noaccess then
            `File Locked -Aborted
        Else
            Lock #1
            Line Input #1, acctname
            Unlock #1
        End If
        Close #1
    End If
    Kill "C:\TEMP001"
End Sub
```

See Also [“Open Statement” on page 344](#)
 [“Unlock Statement” on page 494](#)

Lof Function

This standard VB function returns the length in bytes of an open file.

Syntax `Lof(filenumber)`

Argument	Description
<i>filenumber</i>	The number of the open file, as used in the Open statement

Returns The length of the open file, in bytes.

Usage The *filenumber* is the number used in the Open statement that opened the file.

Example This example opens a file and prints its contents to the screen.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim fname As String, fchar() As String
    Dim x As Integer, msgtext As String, newline As String
    newline = Chr(10)
    fname = "d:\temp\trace.txt"
    On Error Resume Next
    Open fname for Input as #1
    If Err <> 0 then
        Exit Sub
    End If
    msgtext = "The contents of " & fname & " is: " _
        & newline & newline
    Redim fchar(Lof(1))
    For x = 1 to Lof(1)
        fchar(x) = Input(1,#1)
        msgtext = msgtext & fchar(x)
    Next x
    Close #1
End Sub
```

See Also [“Eof Function” on page 173](#)
[“FileLen Function” on page 195](#)
[“Loc Function” on page 299](#)
[“Open Statement” on page 344](#)

Log Function

This standard VB function returns the natural logarithm of a number.

Syntax `Log(number)`

Argument	Description
<i>number</i>	Any valid numeric expression

Returns The natural logarithm of *number*.

Usage The return value is single-precision for an integer, currency, or single-precision numeric expression; double precision for a long, variant, or double-precision numeric expression.

Example This example uses the Log function to determine which number is larger: 999¹⁰⁰⁰ (999 to the 1000th power) or 1000⁹⁹⁹ (1000 to the 999th power). Note that you cannot use the exponent (^) operator for numbers this large.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim x
    Dim y
    x = 999
    y = 1000
    a = y * (Log(x))
    b = x * (Log(y))
    If a>b then
        "999^1000 is greater than 1000^999"
    Else
        "1000^999 is greater than 999^1000"
    End If
End Sub
```

See Also [“Exp Function” on page 188](#)
[“Fix Function” on page 197](#)
[“Int Function” on page 268](#)
[“Rnd Function” on page 392](#)
[“Sgn Function” on page 430](#)
[“Sqr Function” on page 459](#)

LoginId Method

The LoginId method returns the login id of the user who started the Siebel applications. It is used with the application object. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

LoginName Method

The LoginName method returns the login name of the user who started the Siebel application (the name typed into the login dialog box). It is used with the application object. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

LookupMessage Method

The `LookupMessage` method returns the translated string for the specified key, in the current language, from the specified category. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Lset Statement

This standard VB statement copies one string to another or assigns a user-defined type variable to another.

Syntax A Lset *string* = *string-expression*

Syntax B Lset *variable1* = *variable2*

Argument	Description
<i>string</i>	A string variable or string expression to contain the copied characters
<i>string-expression</i>	A string variable or string expression containing the string to be copied
<i>variable1</i>	A variable within a user-defined type to contain the copied variable
<i>variable2</i>	A variable containing a user-defined type to be copied

Returns Not applicable

Usage If *string* is shorter than *string-expression*, Lset copies the leftmost characters of *string-expression* into *string*. The number of characters copied is equal to the length of *string*.

If *string* is longer than *string-expression*, every character in *string-expression* is copied into *string*, filling it from left to right. Leftover characters in *string* are replaced with spaces.

In Syntax B, the number of characters copied is equal to the length of the shorter of *variable1* and *variable2*.

Lset cannot be used to assign variables of different user-defined types if either contains a variant or a variable-length string.

Example This example puts a user's last name into the variable *c. If the name is longer than the size of `lastname`, then the user's name is truncated.

Lset Statement

```
Sub Button_Click
  Dim lastname as String
  Dim strlast as String * 8
  lastname = "Smith"
  Lset strlast = lastname
  msgtext = "Your last name is: " & strlast
End Sub
```

See Also [“Rset Statement” on page 394](#)

LTrim Function

This standard VB function returns a string with leading spaces removed.

Syntax LTrim[\$](*string*)

Argument	Description
<i>string</i>	A string or string expression containing the string to be trimmed

Returns A copy of *string* with leading space characters removed.

Usage LTrim accepts any type of *string*, including numeric values, and converts the input value to a string.

The dollar sign (\$) in the function name is optional. If it is included, the return type is string. Otherwise the function typically returns a variant of vartype 8 (string). If the value of *string* is NULL, a variant of vartype 1 (Null) is returned.

Example This example trims the leading spaces from a string padded with spaces on the left.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim userinput as String
    Dim numsize
    Dim str1 as String * 50
    Dim strsize
    strsize = 50
    userinput = "abdcGFTRes"
    numsize = Len(userinput)
    str1 = Space(strsize-numsize) & userinput
    ' Str1 has a variable number of leading spaces.
    str1 = LTrim$(str1)
    ' Str1 now has no leading spaces.
End Sub
```

- See Also**
- [“Left Function” on page 290](#)
 - [“Mid Function” on page 312](#)
 - [“Mid Statement” on page 314](#)
 - [“Right Function” on page 388](#)
 - [“RTrim Function” on page 396](#)
 - [“Trim Function” on page 486](#)

Me

Me is standard VB shorthand used to refer to the currently used object.

Syntax A With Me

.methodname() statement

End With

Syntax B *Me.methodname() statement*

Placeholder	Description
<i>methodname</i>	The name of the method to be used with the object
<i>statement</i>	The code to be executed, or the arguments to the method

Returns Not applicable

Usage Some Siebel VB modules are attached to application objects, and Siebel VB subroutines are invoked when such an application object encounters events. For example, Me may refer to a button that triggers a Basic routine when the user clicks on it, or when a method is invoked on an application object by a program statement.

Subroutines in such contexts can use the variable Me to refer to the object that triggered the event (for example, the button that was clicked). The programmer can use Me in the same way as any other object variable, except that Me cannot be Set.

Example For examples, read [“Service_InvokeMethod Event” on page 409](#) and [“With Statement” on page 510](#).

See Also [“CreateObject Function” on page 134](#)
[“GetObject Function” on page 234](#)
[“New Operator” on page 325](#)
[“Nothing Function” on page 329](#)
[“Object Class” on page 336](#)
[“Typeof Function” on page 489](#)

Mid Function

This standard VB function returns a portion of a string, starting at a specified location within the string.

Syntax Mid[\$](*string*, *start*[, *length*])

Argument	Description
<i>string</i>	A string or string expression containing the string to be copied
<i>start</i>	An integer representing the starting position in <i>string</i> to begin copying characters
<i>length</i>	An integer representing the number of characters to copy

Returns A substring of *string*, of length *length*, beginning at the *start* character of *string*.

Usage Mid accepts any type of string, including numeric values, and converts the input value to a string. If the *length* argument is omitted or if *string* is smaller than *length*, then Mid returns computer characters in *string*. If *start* is larger than *string*, then Mid returns an empty string ("").

The index of the first character in a string is 1.

The dollar sign (\$) in the function name is optional. If it is included, the return type is string. Otherwise the function typically returns a variant of vartype 8 (string). If the value of *string* is Null, a variant of vartype 1 (Null) is returned. Mid\$ requires the string argument to be of type string or variant. Mid allows the string argument to be of any data type.

To modify a portion of a string value, read [“Mid Statement” on page 314](#).

Example This example uses the Mid function to find the last name in a string entered by the user.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim username as String
    Dim position as Integer
    username = "Chris Smith"
    Do
```



```
    position = InStr(username, " ")
    If position = 0 then
        Exit Do
    End If
    position = position + 1
    username = Mid(username,position)
Loop
End Sub
```

See Also [“Left Function” on page 290](#)
 [“Len Function” on page 292](#)
 [“LTrim Function” on page 309](#)
 [“Mid Function” on page 312](#)
 [“Right Function” on page 388](#)
 [“RTrim Function” on page 396](#)
 [“Trim Function” on page 486](#)

Mid Statement

Mid replaces part (or all) of one string with another, starting at a specified location.

Syntax Mid (*stringVar*, *start*[, *length*]) = *string*

Argument	Description
<i>stringVar</i>	The string to be changed
<i>start</i>	An integer representing the position in <i>stringVar</i> at which to begin replacing characters
<i>length</i>	An integer representing the number of characters to replace
<i>string</i>	The string to place into <i>stringVar</i>

Returns The value of *stringVar* with *string* embedded at the specified location.

Usage If the *length* argument is omitted, or if there are fewer characters in *string* than specified in *length*, then Mid replaces the characters from the *start* to the end of the *string*. If *start* is larger than the number of characters in the indicated *stringVar*, then Mid appends *string* to *stringVar*.

If *length* is greater than the length of *string*, then *length* is set to the length of *string*. If *start* is greater than the number of characters in *stringVar*, an illegal function call error occurs at runtime. If *length* plus *start* is greater than the length of *stringVar*, then only the characters up to the end of *stringVar* are replaced.

Mid never changes the number of characters in *stringVar*.

The index of the first character in a string is 1.

Example This example uses the Mid statement to replace the last name in a user-entered string with asterisks (*).

```
Sub Button_Click
  Dim username as String
  Dim position as Integer
  Dim count as Integer
  Dim uname as String
```

```
Dim replacement as String
username = "Chris Smith"
uname = username
replacement = "*"
Do
    position = InStr(username," ")
    If position = 0 then
        Exit Do
    End If
    username = Mid(username,position + 1)
    count = count + position
Loop
For x = 1 to Len(username)
    count = count + 1
    Mid(uname,count) = replacement
Next x
End Sub
```

See Also [“LCase Function” on page 289](#)
[“Left Function” on page 290](#)
[“Len Function” on page 292](#)
[“LTrim Function” on page 309](#)
[“Mid Statement” on page 314](#)
[“Right Function” on page 388](#)
[“RTrim Function” on page 396](#)
[“Trim Function” on page 486](#)

Minute Function

This standard VB function returns the minute component (0–59) of a date-time value.

Syntax Minute(*time*)

Argument	Description
<i>time</i>	Any numeric or string expression that can evaluate to a date-time or time value

Returns If the expression evaluates to a date-time or time value, the minute component of that value; otherwise 0.

Usage *Time* can be of any type, including strings, and the Minute function attempts to convert the input value to a date-time value.

For Minute to function without an error, the values passed to it must be in some form that can be interpreted as a time or date-time value. Thus, 13:26, or 1:45:12 PM returns valid results, but 1326 returns a 0.

The return value is a variant of vartype 2 (integer). If the value of *time* is null, a variant of vartype 1 (Null) is returned.

Example This example extracts just the time (hour, minute, and second) from a file's last modification date and time.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim filename as String
    Dim ftime
    Dim hr, min
    Dim sec
    Dim msgtext as String
    i: msgtext = "Enter a filename:"
    filename = "d:\temp\trace.txt"
    If filename = "" then
        Exit Sub
    End If
    On Error Resume Next
    ftime = FileDateTime(filename)
```

```
    If Err <> 0 then
        Goto i:
    End If
    hr = Hour(ftime)
    min = Minute(ftime)
    sec = Second(ftime)
End Sub
```

See Also

- [“Date Statement” on page 147](#)
- [“DateSerial Function” on page 149](#)
- [“DateValue Function” on page 151](#)
- [“Day Function” on page 153](#)
- [“Hour Function” on page 257](#)
- [“Month Function” on page 320](#)
- [“Now Function” on page 331](#)
- [“Second Function” on page 397](#)
- [“Time Statement” on page 475](#)
- [“TimeSerial Function” on page 479](#)
- [“TimeValue Function” on page 481](#)
- [“WebApplet_InvokeMethod Event” on page 499](#)
- [“Year Function” on page 515](#)

MkDir Statement

This standard VB statement creates a new folder.

Syntax `MkDir [drive:][\folder\]folder`

Argument	Description
<i>drive:</i>	(Optional) The name of the drive on which the folder is to be created, as a letter, or a string expression representing the drive name
<i>\folder\</i>	If the folder is not to be created on the current folder of the specified drive (or the default drive if none is specified), the path to the folder in which the new folder is to be created, or a string expression representing the path
<i>folder</i>	The name of the folder to be created, or a string expression representing the folder name

Returns Not applicable

Usage The *drive:* argument is optional. If *drive:* is omitted, MkDir creates the new folder on the current drive. If the *drive:* argument is used, it must include the colon.

Example This example makes a new temporary folder in C:\ and then deletes it.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim path as String
    On Error Resume Next
    path = CurDir(C)
    If path <> "C:\" then
        ChDir "C:\"
    End If
    MkDir "C:\TEMP01"
    If Err = 75 then
    Else
        Rmdir "C:\TEMP01"
    End If
End Sub
```

- See Also**
- [“ChDir Statement” on page 118](#)
 - [“ChDrive Statement” on page 120](#)
 - [“CurDir Function” on page 141](#)
 - [“Dir Function” on page 167](#)
 - [“Rmdir Statement” on page 390](#)

Month Function

This standard VB function returns an integer for the month component (1-12) of a date-time value.

Syntax Month(*date*)

Argument	Description
<i>date</i>	Any numeric or string expression that can evaluate to a date-time or date value

Returns If the expression evaluates to a date-time or date value, the month component of that value; otherwise 0.

Usage *Date* can be of any type, including string, and the Month function attempts to convert the input value to a date-time value.

For Month to function without an error, the values passed to it must be in some form that can be interpreted as a time or date-time value. Thus, 11/20, or 11-20-2001 returns valid results, but 1120 returns a 0.

The return value is a variant of vartype 2 (integer). If the value of *date* is null, a variant of vartype 1 (null) is returned.

Example This example finds the month (1-12) and day (1-31) values for this Thursday.

```

Sub Button_Click
    Dim x As Integer, Today As Variant
    Dim msgtext
    Today = DateValue(Now)
    Let x = 0
    Do While Weekday(Today + x) <> 5
        x = x + 1
    Loop
    msgtext = "This Thursday is: " & Month(Today + x) & "/" & _
        & Day(Today + x)
End Sub

```


- See Also**
- [“Date Statement” on page 147](#)
 - [“DateSerial Function” on page 149](#)
 - [“DateValue Function” on page 151](#)
 - [“Day Function” on page 153](#)
 - [“Hour Function” on page 257](#)
 - [“Minute Function” on page 316](#)
 - [“Now Function” on page 331](#)
 - [“Second Function” on page 397](#)
 - [“Time Statement” on page 475](#)
 - [“TimeSerial Function” on page 479](#)
 - [“TimeValue Function” on page 481](#)
 - [“WebApplet_InvokeMethod Event” on page 499](#)
 - [“Year Function” on page 515](#)

Name Method

The Name method returns the name of the object with which it is used. It can be used with applet, business component, business object, control, and application objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Name Statement

This standard VB statement renames a file or copies a file from one folder to another.

Syntax Name [*path1*\]*oldfilename* As [*path2*\]*newfilename*

Argument	Description
<i>path1</i> \	A string expression containing the path to the current location of the file (must be entered if the file is not in the current folder of the current drive)
<i>oldfilename</i>	A string expression containing the name of the file to be renamed
<i>path2</i> \	A string expression containing the path to the location where the renamed file should appear; if a path is not given, the file goes in the current folder of the current drive
<i>newfilename</i>	A string expression containing the new name for the file

Returns Not applicable

Usage To be renamed, the file must be closed. If the file *oldfilename* is open or if the file *newfilename* already exists, Siebel VB generates an error message.

If this statement is used within the Siebel application, and no *path2*\ is specified, a copy of the original file goes in the c:\siebel\bin folder under the new name.

Example This example creates a temporary file, c:\temp001, renames the file to c:\temp002, then deletes them both. It calls the subprogram `CreateFile` to create the c:\temp001 file.

```
(general) (declarations)
Option Explicit
Declare Sub CreateFile

Sub CreateFile
    Rem Put the numbers 1-10 into a file
    Dim x as Integer
    Dim y()
    Dim startletter
```

```
        Open "C:\TEMP001" for Output as #1
        For x = 1 to 10
            Write #1, x
        Next x
        Close #1
    End Sub

    Sub Button_Click
        Call CreateFile
        On Error Resume Next
        Name "C:\TEMP001" As "C:\TEMP002"
        Kill "TEMP001"
        Kill "TEMP002"
    End Sub
```

See Also [“FileAttr Function” on page 190](#)
 [“FileCopy Statement” on page 192](#)
 [“GetAttr Function” on page 222](#)
 [“Kill Statement” on page 284](#)

New Operator

The New operator allocates and initializes a new COM object of the named class.

Syntax Set *objectVar* = New *className*

Dim *objectVar* As New *className*

Argument	Description
<i>objectVar</i>	The COM object to allocate and initialize
<i>className</i>	The class to assign to the object

Returns Not applicable

Usage In the Dim statement, New marks *objectVar* so that a new object is allocated and initialized when *objectVar* is first used. If *objectVar* is not referenced, then no new object is allocated.

NOTE: An object variable that was declared with New allocates a second object if *objectVar* is Set to Nothing and referenced again.

See Also [“CreateObject Function” on page 134](#)
[“Dim Statement” on page 161](#)
[“Global Statement” on page 249](#)
[“Service_InvokeMethod Event” on page 409](#)
[“Static Statement” on page 460](#)

NewPropertySet Method

The `NewPropertySet` method constructs a new property set object. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

NewRecord Method

NewRecord adds a new record (row) to a Siebel business component. This method is used with business component objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

NextRecord Method

NextRecord moves the current record to the next record in a Siebel business component, invoking any associated Basic events. This method is used with business component objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Nothing Function

This standard VB function removes an instantiated object from memory.

Syntax Set *objectName* = Nothing

Argument	Description
<i>objectName</i>	The name of the object variable to set to Nothing

Returns Not applicable

Usage Nothing is the value object variables have when they do not refer to an object, either because they have not been initialized yet or because they were explicitly set to Nothing. For example:

```
If Not objectVar Is Nothing then
    objectVar.Close
    Set objectVar = Nothing
End If
```

Use the Nothing function to remove an object that you have instantiated from memory.

Example This example adds an activity record indicating that a contact has been added when a new contact is added in the Siebel application. It presumes that Contact is the parent business component and instantiates the Action business component, destroying it using the Nothing statement after the job is done. For other examples of the Nothing function, read [“CreateObject Function” on page 134](#) and [“GetObject Function” on page 234](#).

```
Sub BusComp_WriteRecord

    Dim oBCact as BusComp
    Set oBCact =
theApplication.ActiveBusObject.GetBusComp("Action")

    With oBCact
        .NewRecord NewAfter
        .SetFieldValue "Type", "Event"
        .SetFieldValue "Description", "ADDED THRU SVB"
```

Nothing Function

```
.SetFieldValue "Done", Format(Now(), "mm/dd/yyyy hh:mm:ss")  
.SetFieldValue "Status", "Done"  
.WriteRecord  
End With
```

```
set oBCact = Nothing  
End Sub
```

See Also [“Is Operator” on page 275](#)
 [“New Operator” on page 325](#)

Now Function

This standard VB function returns the current date and time.

Syntax Now()

Argument	Description
	Not applicable

Returns The current date and time as indicated by the clock of the server that is executing the code.

Usage The Now function returns a variant of vartype 7 (date) that represents the current date and time according to the setting of the computer's date and time. Use the Format function to specify the format in which the date and time should appear.

Example This example finds the month (1–12) and day (1–31) values for this Thursday. For another example, read [“Format Function” on page 202](#).

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim x As Integer, today As Variant
    Dim msgtext As String
    Today = DateValue(Now)
    Let x = 0
    Do While Weekday(Today + x) <> 5
        x = x + 1
    Loop
    msgtext = "This Thursday is: " & Month(Today + x) & "/" & _
        Day(Today + x)
End Sub
```

- See Also**
- [“Date Function” on page 146](#)
 - [“Date Statement” on page 147](#)
 - [“Day Function” on page 153](#)
 - [“Hour Function” on page 257](#)
 - [“Minute Function” on page 316](#)
 - [“Second Function” on page 397](#)
 - [“Time Function” on page 473](#)
 - [“Time Statement” on page 475](#)
 - [“WebApplet_InvokeMethod Event” on page 499](#)
 - [“Year Function” on page 515](#)

NPV Function

This standard VB function returns the net present value of an investment based on a stream of periodic cash flows and a constant interest rate.

Syntax NPV(*rate*, *valuearray*())

Argument	Description
<i>rate</i>	The discount rate per period
<i>valuearray</i> ()	An array containing cash-flow values

Returns The net present value of cash flows in *valuarray*() based on the *rate*.

Usage *Valuearray*() must have at least one positive value (representing a receipt) and one negative value (representing a payment). Payments and receipts must be represented in the exact sequence. The value returned by NPV varies with the change in the sequence of cash flows.

If the discount rate is 12% per period, *rate* is the decimal equivalent, that is, 0.12.

NPV uses future cash flows as the basis for the net present value calculation. If the first cash flow occurs at the beginning of the first period, its value should be added to the result returned by NPV and must not be included in *valuearray*().

Example This example finds the net present value of an investment, given a range of cash flows by the user.

See Also

- [“FV Function” on page 216](#)
- [“IPmt Function” on page 271](#)
- [“IRR Function” on page 273](#)
- [“Pmt Function” on page 356](#)
- [“PPmt Function” on page 361](#)
- [“PV Function” on page 369](#)
- [“Rate Function” on page 375](#)

Null Function

This standard VB function sets a variant variable to the Null value.

Syntax Null

Argument	Description
	Not applicable

Returns A variant value set to NULL.

Usage Null is used to set a variant variable to the Null value explicitly, as follows:

```
variableName = Null
```

Note that variants are initialized by Basic to the empty value, which is different from the Null value.

Example This example asks for ten test score values and calculates the average. If any score is negative, the value is set to Null. Then IsNull is used to reduce the total count of scores (originally 10) to just those with positive values before calculating the average.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim arrayvar(10)
    Dim count as Integer
    Dim total as Integer
    Dim x as Integer
    Dim tscore as Single
    count = 10
    total = 0
    For x = 1 to count
        tscore = 88
        If tscore < 0 then
            arrayvar(x) = Null
        Else
            arrayvar(x) = tscore
            total = total + arrayvar(x)
        End If
    Next x
```

```
Do While x <> 0
  x = x - 1
  If IsNull(arrayvar(x)) = -1 then
    count = count - 1
  End If
Loop
msgtext = " The average (excluding negative values) is: "
msgtext = msgtext & Chr(10) & Format (total/count, "##.##")
End Sub
```

See Also [“IsEmpty Function” on page 277](#)
[“IsNull Function” on page 281](#)
[“VarType Function” on page 497](#)

Object Class

Object is a class that provides access to COM automation objects.

Syntax Dim *variableName* As Object

Placeholder	Description
<i>variableName</i>	The name of the object variable to declare

Returns Not applicable

Usage To create a new object, first dimension a variable, using the Dim statement, then set the variable to the return value of CreateObject or GetObject, as follows:

```
Dim COM As Object  
  
Set COM = CreateObject("spoly.cpoly")
```

To refer to a method or property of the newly created object, use the syntax *objectvar.property* or *objectvar.method*, as follows:

```
COM.reset
```

Example This example uses the special Siebel object class BusComp to declare the variables used for accessing the Account Contacts view within the Siebel application.

```
Sub Button1_Click  
    Dim i as integer  
    Dim icount as integer  
    Dim oBC as BusComp  
  
    ' BusObject returns the business object associated with a  
    ' control or applet.  
    ' GetBusComp returns a reference to a Siebel  
    ' business component that is in the UI context  
  
    set oBC = me.BusObject.GetBusComp("Contact")  
  
    i = oBC.FirstRecord ' returns 0 if fails, 1 if succeeds  
    if i <> 1 then  
        TheRaiseErrorText "Error accessing contact records for the
```



```
account."  
  else  
    icount = 0  
    ' NextRecord returns 1 if it successfully  
    ' moved to the next record in the BC  
    While i = 1  
      icount = icount + 1  
      i = oBC.NextRecord ' returns 1 if successful  
    wend  
    oBC.FirstRecord  
  end if  
End Sub
```

See Also [“CreateObject Function” on page 134](#)
[“GetObject Function” on page 234](#)
[“New Operator” on page 325](#)
[“Nothing Function” on page 329](#)
[“Typeof Function” on page 489](#)

Oct Function

This standard VB function converts a number to an octal (base 8) number.

Syntax Oct[\$](*number*)

Argument	Description
<i>number</i>	Any numeric expression

Returns The octal representation of a number, as a string.

Usage If the numeric expression has a data type of integer, the string contains up to six octal digits; otherwise, the expression is converted to a data type of long, and the string can contain up to 11 octal digits.

The dollar sign (\$) in the function name is optional. If it is included, the return data type is string. Otherwise the function returns a variant of vartype 8 (string).

NOTE: To represent an octal number directly, precede the octal value with &o. For example, &o10 equals decimal 8 in octal notation.

Example This example prints the octal values for the numbers from 1 to 15.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim x As Integer, y As Integer
    Dim msgtext As String
    Dim nofspace As Integer
    msgtext = "Octal numbers from 1 to 15:" & Chr(10)
    For x = 1 to 15
        nofspace = 10
        y = Oct(x)
        If Len(y) = 2 then
            nofspace = nofspace - 2
        End If
        msgtext = msgtext & Chr(10) & x & Space(nofspace) & y
    Next x
End Sub
```

See Also [“Hex Function” on page 256](#)

On...GoTo Statement

This standard VB programming control structure causes execution to branch to a label in the current procedure based on the value of a numeric expression.

Syntax *On number GoTo label1[, label2, ...]*

Argument	Description
<i>number</i>	Any numeric expression that evaluates to a positive number
<i>label1, label2, ...</i>	A label in the current procedure to branch to if <i>number</i> evaluates to 1, 2, and so on

Returns Not applicable

Usage If *number* evaluates to 0 or to a number greater than the number of labels following GoTo, the program continues at the next statement. If *number* evaluates to a number less than 0 or greater than 255, an “Illegal function call” error is issued.

See Also [“GoTo Statement” on page 253](#)
[“Select Case Statement” on page 403](#)

On Error Statement

This standard VB statement specifies the location of an error-handling routine within the current procedure.

Syntax On Error {GoTo *label* | Resume Next | GoTo 0}

Returns Not applicable

Usage On Error is used to provide routines to handle specific errors. On Error can also be used to disable an error-handling routine. Unless an On Error statement is used, any run-time error is fatal; that is, Siebel VB terminates the execution of the program.

An On Error statement includes *one* of the following parts:

Part	Definition
GoTo <i>label</i>	Enables the error-handling routine that starts at <i>label</i> . If the designated label is not in the same procedure as the On Error statement, Siebel VB generates an error message.
Resume Next	Designates that error-handling code is handled by the statement that immediately follows the statement that caused an error. At this point, use the Err function to retrieve the error code of the run-time error.
GoTo 0	Disables any error handler that has been enabled.

When it is referenced by an On Error GoTo *label* statement, an error handler is enabled. When this enabling occurs, a run-time error results in program control switching to the error-handling routine and “activating” the error handler. The error handler remains active from the time the run-time error has been trapped until a Resume statement is executed in the error handler.

If another error occurs while the error handler is active, Siebel VB searches for an error handler in the procedure that called the current procedure (if this fails, Siebel VB looks for a handler belonging to the caller's caller, and so on). If a handler is found, the current procedure terminates, and the error handler in the calling procedure is activated.

NOTE: Because Siebel VB searches in the caller for an error handler, any additional On Error statements in the original error handler are ignored.

Executing an End Sub or End Function statement while an error handler is active is an error (No Resume). The Exit Sub or Exit Function statement can be used to end the error condition and exit the current procedure.

Example This example prompts the user for a drive and folder name and uses On Error to trap invalid entries.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim userdrive, userdir, msgtext
in1:
    userdrive = "c:"
    On Error Resume Next
    ChDrive userdrive
    If Err = 68 then
        Goto in1
    End If
in2:
    On Error Goto Errhdlr1
    userdir = "temp"
    ChDir userdrive & userdir
    userdir
    Exit Sub
Errhdlr1:
    Select Case Err
        Case 75
            msgtext = "Path is invalid."
        Case 76
            msgtext = "Path not found."
        Case 70
            msgtext = "Permission denied."
        Case Else
            msgtext = "Error " & Err & ": " & Error$ & "occurred."
```

```
End Select
Resume in2
End Sub
```

- See Also**
- [“Erl Function” on page 177](#)
 - [“Err Function” on page 179](#)
 - [“Err Statement” on page 180](#)
 - [“Error Function” on page 182](#)
 - [“Error Statement” on page 184](#)
 - [“Resume Statement” on page 387](#)

Open Statement

This standard VB statement opens a file for input or output.

Syntax `Open filename [For mode] [Access access] [lock] As [#]filenumber [Len = reflen]`

Argument	Description
<i>filename</i>	A string or string expression representing the name of the file to open
<i>mode</i>	A keyword indicating the purpose for which the file is opened
<i>access</i>	A keyword indicating the method of access to the file
<i>lock</i>	A keyword designating the access method allowed to the file by other processes
<i>filenumber</i>	An integer used to identify the file while it is open
<i>reflen</i>	In a Random or Binary file, the length of the records

Returns A file opened in the specified manner.

NOTE: The file opens in the default code page of the local operating system. File I/O does not support Unicode.

Usage The following keywords are used for mode, access, and lock:

Keyword	Consequences
<i>Mode Keywords</i>	
Input	Reads data from the file sequentially
Output	Puts data into the file sequentially
Append	Adds data to the file sequentially
Random	Gets data from the file by random access
Binary	Gets binary data from the file

Keyword	Consequences
<i>Access</i> Keywords	
Read	Reads data from the file only
Write	Writes data to the file only
Read Write	Reads or writes data to the file
<i>Lock</i> Keywords	
Shared	Read or write is available on the file
Lock Read	Only read is available
Lock Write	Only write is available
Lock Read Write	No read or write is available

A file must be opened before any input/output operation can be performed on it.

If *filename* does not exist, it is created when opened in append, binary, output, or random modes.

If *mode* is not specified, it defaults to random.

If *access* is not specified for random or binary modes, *access* is attempted in the following order: Read Write, Write, Read.

If *lock* is not specified, *filename* can be opened by other processes that do not specify a *lock*, although that process cannot perform any file operations on the file while the original process still has the file open.

Use the FreeFile function to find the next available value for *filenumber*.

The *reclen* parameter is ignored for Input, Output, and Append modes.

Example This example opens a file for random access, gets the contents of the file, and closes the file again. The second subprogram, `CreateFile`, creates the file `c:\temp001` used by the main subprogram.

```
(general) (declarations)
Option Explicit
Declare Sub CreateFile

Sub CreateFile
    ' Put the numbers 1-10 into a file
    Dim x as Integer
    Open "c:\temp001" for Output as #1
    For x = 1 to 10
        Write #1, x
    Next x
    Close #1
End Sub

Sub Button_Click
    Dim acctno as String * 3
    Dim recno as Long
    Dim msgtext as String
    Call CreateFile
    recno = 1
    newline = Chr(10)
    Open "c:\temp001" For Random As #1 Len = 3
    msgtext = "The account numbers are:" & newline
    Do Until recno = 11
        Get #1,recno,acctno
        msgtext = msgtext & acctno
        recno = recno + 1
    Loop
    Close #1
    Kill "c:\temp001"
End Sub
```

See Also [“Close Statement” on page 129](#)
 [“FreeFile Function” on page 212](#)

Option Base Statement

This standard VB statement specifies the default lower bound to use for array subscripts.

Syntax Option Base *lowerBound*

Placeholder	Description
<i>lowerBound</i>	Either 0 or 1 or an expression that evaluates to one of these values

Returns Not applicable

Usage If no Option Base statement is specified, the default lower bound for array subscripts is 0.

The Option Base statement is *not* allowed inside a procedure and must precede any use of arrays in the module. Only one Option Base statement is allowed per module. It must be placed in the (general) (declarations) section in the Siebel VB Editor, as shown in [Figure 1](#).

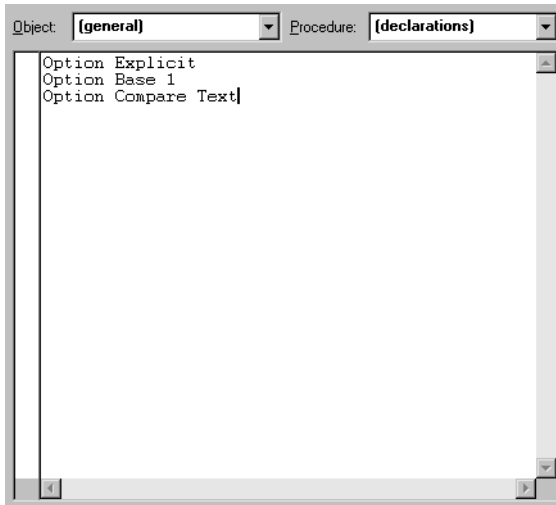


Figure 1. Placing Declarations in the (general) (declarations) Section

Example This example resizes an array if the user enters more data than can fit in the array. It uses LBound and UBound to determine the existing size of the array and ReDim to resize it. Option Base sets the default lower bound of the array to 1.

```
Option Base 1
Sub Button_Click
    Dim arrayvar() as Integer
    Dim count as Integer
    Dim answer as String
    Dim x, y as Integer
    Dim total
    total = 0
    x = 1
    count = 2
    ReDim arrayvar(count)
start:
    Do until x = count + 1
        arrayvar(x) = 87
```

```
        x = x + 1
    Loop
    x = LBound(arrayvar,1)
    count = UBound(arrayvar,1)
    For y = x to count
        total = total + arrayvar(y)
    Next y
End Sub
```

See Also [“Dim Statement” on page 161](#)
 [“Global Statement” on page 249](#)
 [“LBound Function” on page 287](#)
 [“ReDim Statement” on page 377](#)
 [“Static Statement” on page 460](#)

Option Compare Statement

This standard VB statement specifies the default method for string comparisons: either case-sensitive or case-insensitive.

Syntax Option Compare { Binary | Text }

Argument	Description
	Not applicable

Returns Not applicable

Usage The Option Compare statement must be placed in the (general) (declarations) section in the Siebel VB Editor, as shown in [Figure 1 on page 348](#).

Binary comparisons are case-sensitive (that is, lowercase and uppercase letters are different). Text comparisons are not case-sensitive.

Binary comparisons compare strings based upon the ANSI character set. Text comparisons are based upon the relative order of characters as determined by the country code setting for your computer.

Example This example compares two strings: JANE SMITH and jane smith. When Option Compare is Text, the strings are considered the same. If Option Compare is Binary, they are not the same. Binary is the default. To see the difference, run the example, and then comment out the Option Compare statement and run it again.

```
Option Compare Text
Sub Button_Click
    Dim strg1 as String
    Dim strg2 as String
    Dim retvalue as Integer
    strg1 = "JANE SMITH"
    strg2 = "jane smith"
i:
    retvalue = StrComp(strg1,strg2)
    If retvalue = 0 then
        'The strings are identical
    Else
```

```
        'The strings are not identical  
    Exit Sub  
End If  
End Sub
```

See Also [“InStr Function” on page 265](#)
 [“StrComp Function” on page 463](#)

Option Explicit Statement

This standard VB statement specifies that every variable in a module *must* be explicitly declared.

Syntax Option Explicit

Argument	Description
	Not applicable

Returns Not applicable

Usage By default, Basic declares any variables that do not appear in a Dim, Global, ReDim, or Static statement. Option Explicit causes such variables to produce a “Variable Not Declared” error.

Using the Option Explicit statement makes debugging code easier, because it forces you to declare variables before use. Good programming practice is to declare variables at the beginning of the unit within which they have scope (that is, at the beginning of the project, module, or procedure). Declaring variables in this manner simplifies finding their definitions when reading through code.

The Option Explicit statement must be placed in the (general) (declarations) section in the Siebel VB Editor, as shown in [Figure 1 on page 348](#).

Example This example specifies that variables must be explicitly declared, thus preventing any mistyped variable names.

```
Option Explicit
Sub Button_Click
    Dim counter As Integer
    Dim fixedstring As String * 25
    Dim varstring As String
    '...(code here)...
End Sub
```


- See Also**
- [“Const Statement” on page 131](#)
 - [“Deftype Statement” on page 158](#)
 - [“Dim Statement” on page 161](#)
 - [“Function...End Function Statement” on page 213](#)
 - [“Global Statement” on page 249](#)
 - [“ReDim Statement” on page 377](#)
 - [“Static Statement” on page 460](#)
 - [“Sub...End Sub Statement” on page 467](#)

ParentBusComp Method

ParentBusComp returns the parent (master) Siebel business component given the child (detail) business component of a Link. This method is used with business component objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Pick Method

The Pick method picks the currently selected record in a picklist business component (read [“GetPicklistBusComp Method” on page 237](#)) into the appropriate Fields of the parent business component. This method is used with business component objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Pmt Function

This standard VB function returns a constant periodic payment amount for an annuity or a loan.

Syntax `Pmt(rate, nper, pv, fv, due)`

Argument	Description
<i>rate</i>	The interest rate per period
<i>nper</i>	The total number of payment periods
<i>pv</i>	The present value of the initial lump sum amount paid (as with an annuity) or received (as with a loan)
<i>fv</i>	The future value of the final lump sum amount required (as with a savings plan) or paid (0 as with a loan)
<i>due</i>	0 if due at the end of each period 1 if due at the beginning of each period

Returns The constant periodic payment amount.

Usage *Rate* is assumed to be constant over the life of the loan or annuity. If payments are on a monthly schedule, then *rate* is 0.0075 if the annual percentage rate on the annuity or loan is 9%.

Example This example finds the monthly payment on a given loan.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim aprate, totalpay
    Dim loanpv, loanfv
    Dim due, monthypay
    Dim yearypay, msgtext
    loanpv = 25000
    aprate = 7.25
    If aprate >1 then
        aprate = aprate/100
    End If
    totalpay = 60
    loanfv = 0
```

```
'Assume payments are made at end of month
due = 0
monthlypay = Pmt(aprate/12,totalpay,-loanpv,loanfv,due)
msgtext = "The monthly payment is: "
          Format(monthlypay, "Currency")
End Sub
```

See Also [“FV Function” on page 216](#)
 [“IPmt Function” on page 271](#)
 [“IRR Function” on page 273](#)
 [“NPV Function” on page 333](#)
 [“PPmt Function” on page 361](#)
 [“PV Function” on page 369](#)
 [“Rate Function” on page 375](#)

PositionId Method

The PositionId property returns the position ID (ROW_ID from S_POSTN) of the user's current position. This is set by default when the Siebel application is started and may be changed (using Edit: Change Position) if the user belongs to more than one position. This method is used with the application object. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

PositionName Method

The PositionName property returns the position name of the user's current position. This is set by default when the Siebel application is started and may be changed (using Edit: Change Position) if the user belongs to more than one position. This method is used with the application object. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

PostChanges Method

PostChanges posts changes that are made in an applet. This method is used with applet objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

PPmt Function

This standard VB function returns the principal portion of the payment for a given period of an annuity.

Syntax `PPmt(rate, per, nper, pv, fv, due)`

Argument	Description
<i>rate</i>	The interest rate per period
<i>per</i>	The payment period, in the range from 1 to <i>nper</i>
<i>nper</i>	The total number of payment periods
<i>pv</i>	The present value of the initial lump sum amount paid (as with an annuity) or received (as with a loan)
<i>fv</i>	The future value of the final lump sum amount required (as with a savings plan) or paid (0 as with a loan)
<i>due</i>	0 if due at the end of each period 1 if due at the beginning of each period

Returns The principal portion of the payment for a given period.

Usage *Rate* is assumed to be constant over the life of the loan or annuity. If payments are on a monthly schedule, then *rate* is 0.0075 if the annual percentage rate on the annuity or loan is 9%.

Example This example finds the principal portion of a loan payment amount for payments made in the last month of the first year. The loan is for \$25,000 to be paid back over 5 years at 9.5% interest.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim aprate, periods
    Dim payperiod
    Dim loanpv, due
    Dim loanfv, principal
    Dim msgtext
    aprate = 9.5/100
    payperiod = 12
```

PPmt Function

```
periods = 120
loanpv = 25000
loanfv = 0
' Assume payments are made at end of month
due = 0
principal = PPmt(aprate/12,payperiod,periods, _
-loanpv,loanfv,due)
msgtext = "Given a loan of $25,000 @ 9.5% for 10 years,"
msgtext = msgtext & Chr(10) & "the principal paid in month
12 is: "
End Sub
```

See Also [“FV Function” on page 216](#)
[“IPmt Function” on page 271](#)
[“IRR Function” on page 273](#)
[“NPV Function” on page 333](#)
[“PPmt Function” on page 361](#)
[“PV Function” on page 369](#)
[“Rate Function” on page 375](#)

PreviousRecord Method

PreviousRecord moves to the previous record in a Siebel business component, invoking any associated Basic events. This method is used with business component objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Print Statement

This standard VB method prints data to an open file.

Syntax Print [#][*filenumber*,] *expressionList* [{;|, }]

Argument	Description
<i>filenumber</i>	The number of the open file to print to
<i>expressionList</i>	A list of values to be printed, in the form of literals or expressions

Returns Not applicable

Usage The Print statement outputs data to the specified *filenumber*. *Filenumber* is the number assigned to the file when it was opened. For more information, read [“Open Statement” on page 344](#).

If the *expressionList* is omitted, a blank line is written to the file.

The values in *expressionList* may be separated by either a semicolon or a comma. A semicolon indicates that the next value should appear immediately after the preceding one without intervening white space. A comma indicates that the next value should be positioned at the next print zone. Print zones begin every 14 spaces.

The optional [{;|, }] argument at the end of the Print statement determines where output for the next Print statement to the same output file should begin. A semicolon places output immediately after the output from this Print statement on the current line; a comma starts output at the next print zone on the current line. If neither separator is specified, a CR-LF pair is generated and the next Print statement prints to the next line.

The Spc and Tab functions can be used inside a Print statement to insert a given number of spaces and to move the print position to a desired column, respectively.

The Print statement supports only elementary Basic data types. For more information on parsing this statement, read [“Input Function” on page 261](#).

See Also [“Open Statement” on page 344](#)
 [“Spc Function” on page 435](#)
 [“Tab Function” on page 469](#)
 [“Write Statement” on page 512](#)

PropertyExists Method

PropertyExists returns a Boolean value indicating whether a specified property exists in a property set. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Put Statement

This standard VB statement writes a variable to a file opened in random or binary mode.

Syntax Put [#]*filenumber*, [*recnumber*], *varName*

Argument	Description
<i>filenumber</i>	The file number used in the Open statement to open the file
<i>recnumber</i>	An expression of type long containing the record number or the byte offset at which to start writing
<i>varName</i>	The name of the variable containing the data to write

Returns Not applicable

Usage *Filenumber* is the number assigned to the file when it was opened. For more information, read [“Open Statement” on page 344](#).

Recnumber is in the range 1 to 2,147,483,647. If *recnumber* is omitted, the next record or byte is written.

NOTE: The commas before and after *recnumber* are *required*, even if no *recnumber* is specified.

VarName can be any variable type except object, application data type, or array variables (single array elements can be used).

For random mode, the following conditions apply:

- Blocks of data are written to the file in chunks whose size is equal to the size specified in the Len clause of the Open statement. If the size of *varName* is smaller than the record length, the record is padded to the correct record size. If the size of the variable is larger than the record length, an error occurs.
- For variable length string variables, Put writes two bytes of data that indicate the length of the string and then writes the string data.

- For variant variables, Put writes two bytes of data that indicate the type of the variant; then it writes the body of the variant into the variable. Note that variants containing strings contain two bytes of type information, followed by two bytes of length, followed by the body of the string.
- User-defined types are written as if each member were written separately, except no padding occurs between elements.

Files opened in binary mode behave similarly to those opened in random mode except:

- Put writes variables to the disk without record padding.
- Variable-length Strings that are not part of user-defined types are not preceded by the two-byte string length.

NOTE: The Put statement uses the default code page of the local operating system. It does not write to the file in Unicode format.

Example This example opens a file for Random access, puts the values 1 through 10 in it, prints the contents, and closes the file again.

```
Sub Button_Click
' Put the numbers 1-10 into a file
  Dim x As Integer, y As Integer
  Open "C:\TEMP001" as #1
  For x = 1 to 10
    Put #1,x, x
  Next x
  msgtext = "The contents of the file is:" & Chr(10)
  For x = 1 to 10
    Get #1,x, y
    msgtext = msgtext & y & Chr(10)
  Next x
  Close #1
  Kill "C:\TEMP001"
End Sub
```

See Also [“Close Statement” on page 129](#)
[“Get Statement” on page 218](#)
[“Open Statement” on page 344](#)
[“Write Statement” on page 512](#)

PV Function

This standard VB function returns the present value of a constant periodic stream of cash flows as in an annuity or a loan.

Syntax `PV(rate, nper, pmt, fv, due)`

Argument	Description
<i>rate</i>	The interest rate per period
<i>nper</i>	The total number of payment periods
<i>pmt</i>	The constant periodic payment per period
<i>fv</i>	The future value of the final lump sum amount required (as with a savings plan) or paid (0 as with a loan)
<i>due</i>	0 if due at the end of each period 1 if due at the beginning of each period

Returns The present value of a constant periodic stream of cash flows.

Usage *Rate* is assumed constant over the life of the annuity. If payments are on a monthly schedule, then *rate* is 0.0075 if the annual percentage rate on the annuity or loan is 9%.

Example This example finds the present value of a 10-year \$25,000 annuity that pays \$1,000 a year at 9.5%.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim aprate As Integer, periods As Integer
    Dim payment As Double, annuityfv As Double
    Dim due As Integer, presentvalue As Double
    Dim msgtext
    aprate = 9.5
    periods = 120
    payment = 1000
    annuityfv = 25000
    ' Assume payments are made at end of month
    due = 0
    presentvalue = PV(aprate/12,periods,-payment, annuityfv,due)
```

PV Function

```
msgtext = "The present value for a 10-year $25,000 annuity @ 9.5%"  
msgtext = msgtext & " with a periodic payment of $1,000 is: "  
    msgtext = msgtext & Format(presentvalue, "Currency")  
End Sub
```

See Also

- [“FV Function” on page 216](#)
- [“IPmt Function” on page 271](#)
- [“IRR Function” on page 273](#)
- [“NPV Function” on page 333](#)
- [“Pmt Function” on page 356](#)
- [“PPmt Function” on page 361](#)
- [“Rate Function” on page 375](#)

RaiseError Method

The RaiseError method raises a scripting error message to the browser. The error code is a canonical number. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

RaiseErrorText Method

The RaiseErrorText method raises a scripting error message to the browser. The error text is the specified literal string. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Randomize Statement

This standard VB statement seeds the random number generator.

Syntax Randomize [*number*]

Argument	Description
<i>number</i>	An integer value between -32768 and 32767

Returns Not applicable

Usage If no *number* argument is given, Siebel VB uses the Timer function to initialize the random number generator.

Example This example generates a random string of characters using the Randomize statement and Rnd function. The second For...Next loop is to slow down processing in the first For...Next loop so that Randomize can be seeded with a new value each time from the Timer function.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim x As Integer, y As Integer
    Dim str1 As String, str2 As String
    Dim letter As String
    Dim randomvalue
    Dim upper, lower
    Dim msgtext
    upper = Asc("z")
    lower = Asc("a")
    newline = Chr(10)
    For x = 1 to 26
        Randomize
        randomvalue = Int(((upper - (lower + 1)) * Rnd) + lower)
        letter = Chr(randomvalue)
        str1 = str1 & letter
        For y = 1 to 1500
            Next y
        Next x
        msgtext = str1
    End Sub
```

See Also [“Rnd Function” on page 392](#)
 [“Timer Function” on page 477](#)

Rate Function

This standard VB function returns the interest rate per period for an annuity or a loan.

Syntax `Rate(nper, pmt, pv, fv, due, guess)`

Argument	Description
<i>nper</i>	The total number of payment periods
<i>pmt</i>	The constant periodic payment per period
<i>pv</i>	The present value of the initial lump sum amount paid (as with an annuity) or received (as with a loan)
<i>fv</i>	The future value of the final lump sum amount required (as with a savings plan) or paid (0 as with a loan)
<i>due</i>	0 if due at the end of each period 1 if due at the beginning of each period
<i>guess</i>	An estimate for the rate returned

Returns The interest rate per period.

Usage In general, a guess of between 0.1 (10 percent) and 0.15 (15 percent) would be a reasonable value for *guess*.

Rate is an iterative function: It improves the given value of *guess* over several iterations until the result is within 0.00001 percent. If it does not converge to a result within 20 iterations, it signals failure.

Example This example finds the interest rate on a 10-year \$25,000 annuity that pays \$100 per month.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim aprate
    Dim periods
    Dim payment, annuitypv
    Dim annuityfv, due
    Dim guess
```

```
Dim msgtext as String
periods = 120
payment = 100
annuitypv = 0
annuityfv = 25000
guess = .1
' Assume payments are made at end of month
due = 0
aprate = Rate(periods,-payment,annuitypv,annuityfv, _
due, guess)
aprate = (aprate * 12)
msgtext = "The percentage rate for a 10-year $25,000 _
annuity"
msgtext = msgtext & "that pays $100/month has "
msgtext = msgtext & "a rate of: " & Format(aprate, _
"Percent")
End Sub
```

See Also [“FV Function” on page 216](#)
[“IPmt Function” on page 271](#)
[“IRR Function” on page 273](#)
[“NPV Function” on page 333](#)
[“Pmt Function” on page 356](#)
[“PPmt Function” on page 361](#)
[“PV Function” on page 369](#)

ReDim Statement

This standard VB statement changes the upper and lower bounds of a dynamic array's dimensions.

Syntax ReDim [Preserve] *arrayName* (*lower* To *upper*) [As [New] *type*], ...

Argument	Description
<i>arrayName</i>	The name of the array to redimension
<i>lower</i>	The new lower bound for the array
<i>upper</i>	The new upper bound for the array
<i>type</i>	The data type for the array elements

Returns Not applicable

Usage ReDim reallocates memory for the dynamic array to support the specified dimensions, and can optionally re-initialize the array elements. ReDim cannot be used at the module level; it must be used inside of a procedure.

The Preserve option is used to change the last dimension in the array while maintaining its contents. If Preserve is not specified, the contents of the array are reinitialized. Numbers are set to zero (0). Strings and variants are set to empty ("").

If *lower* is not specified, 0 is used as the default. The Option Base statement can be used to change the default.

A dynamic array is normally created by using Dim to declare an array without a specified size. The maximum number of dimensions for a dynamic array created in this fashion is 8. If you need more than 8 dimensions, you can use the ReDim statement inside of a procedure to declare an array that has not previously been declared using Dim or Global. In this case, the maximum number of dimensions allowed is 60.

The available data types for arrays are numbers, strings, variants, records, and objects. Arrays of arrays, dialog box records, and objects are not supported.

If the As clause is not used, the type of the variable can be specified by using a type character as a suffix to the name. The two different type-specification methods can be intermixed in a single ReDim statement (although not on the same variable).

The ReDim statement cannot be used to change the number of dimensions of a dynamic array when the array has been given dimensions. It can change only the upper and lower bounds of the dimensions of the array. The LBound and UBound functions can be used to query the current bounds of an array variable's dimensions.

Care should be taken to avoid redimensioning an array in a procedure that has received a reference to an element in the array in an argument; the result is unpredictable.

Example This example finds the net present value for a series of cash flows. The array variable that holds the cash flow amounts is initially a dynamic array that is redimensioned after the user enters the number of cash flow periods.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim aprate as Single
    Dim varray() as Double
    Dim cflowper as Integer
    Dim x as Integer
    Dim netpv as Double
    Dim msgtext as string
    cflowper = 2
    ReDim varray(cflowper)
    For x = 1 to cflowper
        varray(x) = 4583
    Next x
    msgtext = "Enter discount rate:"
    aprate = 3.25
    If aprate > 1 then
        aprate = aprate / 100
    End If
    netpv = NPV(aprate,varray())
    msgtext = "The Net Present Value is: " (netpv, "Currency")
End Sub
```

See Also [“Dim Statement” on page 161](#)
[“Global Statement” on page 249](#)
[“Option Base Statement” on page 347](#)
[“Static Statement” on page 460](#)

RefineQuery Method

This method refines a query on a Siebel business component after the query has been executed. This method is used with business component objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Rem Statement

This standard VB statement identifies a line of code as a comment in a Basic program.

Syntax *Rem comment*

Returns Not applicable

Usage Everything from *Rem* to the end of the line is ignored when the program is executed.

The single quote (') can also be used to initiate a comment.

Example This program is attached to a button on the Account Form applet that counts the number of corresponding child Contact records.

```
Sub Button1_Click

    Dim i as Integer
    Dim icount as Integer
    Dim oBC as BusComp

    Rem Test this from the Account Contacts View
    Rem This code presumes that Account is the parent BusComp
    Rem BusObject returns the business object
    Rem associated with a control or applet.

    Rem GetBusComp here returns a reference
    Rem to the BC that is in the UI context.

    set oBC = me.BusObject.GetBusComp("Contact")

    Rem FirstRecord positions you at the
    Rem first record in the business component.
    Rem FirstRecord, NextRecord, and so on, do not return Booleans.
    Rem Siebel VB does not have a Boolean data type.

    i = oBC.FirstRecord Rem Returns 0 if fails, 1 if succeeds
    if i <> 1 then
```

```
else
    icount = 0
    Rem This is a sample of using a while statement to loop.
    Rem NextRecord returns 1 if it succesfully
    Rem moved to the next record in the BC

    While i = 1
        icount = icount + 1
        i = oBC.NextRecord    Rem Returns 1 if successful
    wend
    oBC.FirstRecord
    end if

End Sub
```

RemoveChild() Method

RemoveChild removes a child property set from a parent property set. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

RemoveProperty Method

RemoveProperty removes a property from a business service or a property set. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Reset Method

This method removes properties and child property sets from a property set. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Reset Statement

This standard VB statement closes every open disk file and writes to disk any data in the operating system buffers.

Syntax Reset

Argument	Description
Not applicable	

Returns Not applicable

Example This example creates a file, puts the numbers 1 through 10 in it, and then attempts to get past the end of the file. The On Error statement traps the error, and execution goes to the Debugger code, which uses Reset to close the file before exiting.

```

Sub Button_Click
' Put the numbers 1-10 into a file
  Dim x as Integer
  Dim y as Integer
  On Error Goto Debugger
  Open "c:\temp001" as #1 Len = 2
  For x = 1 to 10
    Put #1,x, x
  Next x
  Close #1
  msgtext = "The contents of the file is:" & Chr(10)
  Open "C:\TEMP001" as #1 Len = 2
  For x = 1 to 10
    Get #1,x, y
    msgtext = msgtext & Chr(10) & y
  Next x
done:
  Close #1
  Kill "c:\temp001"
  Exit Sub

Debugger:
  TheApplication.RaiseErrorText "Error " & Err & " occurred.
  Closing open file."

```

Reset Statement

```
Reset  
Resume done  
End Sub
```

See Also [“Close Statement” on page 129](#)

Resume Statement

This standard VB statement halts an error-handling routine.

Syntax A Resume Next

Syntax B Resume *label*

Syntax C Resume [0]

Argument	Description
<i>label</i>	The label that identifies the program line to go to after handling an error

Returns Not applicable

Usage When the Resume Next statement is used, control is passed to the statement that immediately follows the statement in which the error occurred.

When the Resume [0] statement is used, control is passed to the statement in which the error occurred.

The location of the error handler that has caught the error determines where execution resumes. If an error is trapped in the same procedure as the error handler, program execution resumes with the statement that caused the error. If an error is located in a different procedure from the error handler, program control reverts to the statement that last called out the procedure containing the error handler.

See Also

- [“Erl Function” on page 177](#)
- [“Err Function” on page 179](#)
- [“Err Statement” on page 180](#)
- [“Error Function” on page 182](#)
- [“Error Statement” on page 184](#)
- [“On Error Statement” on page 341](#)
- [“Trappable Errors” on page 523](#)

Right Function

This standard VB function returns a portion of a string beginning at the end of the string.

Syntax Right[\$](*string*, *length*)

Argument	Description
<i>string</i>	A string or string expression containing the characters to copy
<i>length</i>	The number of characters to copy

Returns A string of length *length* copied from the end of *string*.

Usage If *length* is greater than the length of *string*, Right returns the whole string.

Right accepts any type of *string*, including numeric values, and converts the input value to a string.

The dollar sign (\$) in the function name is optional. If it is included, the return type is string. Otherwise the function returns a variant of vartype 8 (string). If the value of *string* is NULL, a variant of vartype 1 (Null) is returned.

Example This example checks for the extension .bmp in a filename entered by a user and activates the Paintbrush application if the file is found. Note that this uses the Option Compare Text statement to accept either uppercase or lowercase letters for the filename extension.

```
Option Compare Text
Sub Button_Click
    Dim filename as String
    Dim x
    filename = "d:\temp\picture.BMP"
    extension = Right(filename,3)
    If extension = "BMP" then
        x = Shell("PBRUSH.EXE",1)
        Sendkeys "%FO" & filename & "{Enter}", 1
    Else
```

```
End If  
End Sub
```

See Also [“InStr Function” on page 265](#)
 [“Left Function” on page 290](#)
 [“Len Function” on page 292](#)
 [“LTrim Function” on page 309](#)
 [“Mid Function” on page 312](#)
 [“Mid Function” on page 312](#)
 [“RTrim Function” on page 396](#)
 [“Trim Function” on page 486](#)

Rmdir Statement

This standard VB statement removes a folder.

Syntax Rmdir [*drive:*][\folder\]*folder*

Argument	Description
<i>drive:</i>	(Optional) The name of the drive from which the folder is to be removed, as a letter, or a string expression representing the drive name
\ <i>folder</i> \	If the folder is to be removed from a folder other than the default folder of the specified drive (or the default drive if none is specified), the path to the folder to be removed
<i>folder</i>	The name of the folder to be removed

Returns Not applicable

Usage The folder to be removed must be empty, except for the working (.) and parent (..) folders.

The default folder cannot be removed. To remove the default folder, you must first make another folder current on the drive on which the folder to be removed resides.

Example This example makes a new temporary folder in C:\ and then deletes it.

```

Sub Button_Click
    Dim path as String
    On Error Resume Next
    path = CurDir(C)
    If path <> "C:\" then
        ChDir "C:\"
    End If
    Mkdir "C:\TEMP01"
    If Err = 75 then
    Else
        Rmdir "C:\TEMP01"
    End If
End Sub

```

- See Also**
- [“ChDir Statement” on page 118](#)
 - [“ChDrive Statement” on page 120](#)
 - [“CurDir Function” on page 141](#)
 - [“Dir Function” on page 167](#)
 - [“Mkdir Statement” on page 318](#)

Rnd Function

This standard VB function returns a single-precision random number between 0 and 1.

Syntax Rnd[(*number*)]

Argument	Description
<i>number</i>	A numeric expression indicating how the random number is to be generated

Returns A single-precision pseudo-random number between 0 and 1.

Usage If *number* is less than zero, the specified number is used as the seed for a pseudo-random number, which is generated every time the Rnd function is executed. If *number* is greater than zero, or is omitted, Rnd generates a sequence of pseudo-random numbers, in which each execution of the Rnd function uses the next number in the sequence. If *number* is equal to zero, Rnd uses the number most recently generated.

The same sequence of random numbers is generated whenever Rnd is run, unless the random number generator is re-initialized by the Randomize statement.

Example This example generates a random string of characters within a range. The Rnd function is used to set the range between lowercase *a* and *z*. The second For...Next loop is to slow down processing in the first For...Next loop so that Randomize can be seeded with a new value each time from the Timer function.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim x as Integer
    Dim y
    Dim str1 as String
    Dim str2 as String
    Dim letter as String
    Dim randomvalue
    Dim upper, lower
    Dim msgtext
    upper = Asc("z")
    lower = Asc("a")
    newline = Chr(10)
```



```
For x = 1 to 26
  Randomize
  randomvalue = Int(((upper - (lower + 1)) * Rnd) + lower)
  letter = Chr(randomvalue)
  str1 = str1 & letter
  For y = 1 to 1500
  Next y
Next x
msgtext = str1
End Sub
```

See Also [“Exp Function” on page 188](#)
 [“Fix Function” on page 197](#)
 [“Int Function” on page 268](#)
 [“Log Function” on page 303](#)
 [“Randomize Statement” on page 373](#)
 [“Sgn Function” on page 430](#)
 [“Sqr Function” on page 459](#)

Rset Statement

This standard VB function right-aligns one string inside another string.

Syntax Rset *string* = *string-expression*

Placeholder	Description
<i>string</i>	The string to receive the right-aligned characters
<i>string-expression</i>	The string containing the characters to put into <i>string</i>

Returns Not applicable

Usage If *string* is longer than *string-expression*, the leftmost characters of *string* are replaced with spaces.

If *string* is shorter than *string-expression*, only the leftmost characters of *string-expression* are copied.

Rset cannot be used to assign variables of different user-defined types.

Example This example uses Rset to right-align an amount entered by the user in a field that is 15 characters long. It then pads the extra spaces with asterisks (*) and adds a dollar sign (\$) and decimal places (if necessary).

```
Sub Button_Click

    Dim amount as String * 15
    Dim x as Integer
    Dim msgtext as String
    Dim replacement as String
    Dim position as Integer

    replacement = "*"
    amount = 234.56
    position = InStr(amount, ".")
    If position = 0 then
        amount = Rtrim(amount) & ".00"
    End If
    Rset amount = "$" & Rtrim(amount)
    length = 15-Len(Ltrim(amount))
```

```
For x = 1 to length
  Mid(amount,x) = replacement
Next x
End Sub
```

See Also [“Lset Statement” on page 307](#)

RTrim Function

This standard VB statement copies a string and removes any trailing spaces.

Syntax RTrim[\$](*string*)

Argument	Description
<i>string</i>	A string or string expression

Returns A string with any trailing spaces removed.

Usage RTrim accepts any type of *string*, including numeric values, and converts the input value to a string.

The dollar sign (\$) in the function name is optional. If it is included, the return type is string. Otherwise the function returns a variant of vartype 8 (string). If the value of *string* is NULL, a variant of vartype 1 (Null) is returned.

Example For an example, read [“Rset Statement” on page 394](#).

See Also [“Left Function” on page 290](#)
[“Len Function” on page 292](#)
[“LTrim Function” on page 309](#)
[“Mid Function” on page 312](#)
[“Mid Statement” on page 314](#)
[“Right Function” on page 388](#)
[“Trim Function” on page 486](#)

Second Function

This standard VB function returns the second component (0 to 59) of a date-time value.

Syntax Second(*time*)

Argument	Description
<i>time</i>	Any numeric or string expression that can evaluate to a date-time or time value

Returns If the expression evaluates to a date-time or time value, the second component of that value; otherwise 0.

Usage *Time* can be of any type, including strings, and the Second function attempts to convert the input value to a date-time value.

For Second to function without an error, the values passed to it must be in some form that can be interpreted as a time or date-time value. Thus, 13:26:39 or 1:45:12 PM returns valid results, but 1326 returns a 0.

The return value is a variant of vartype 2 (integer). If the value of *time* is NULL, a variant of vartype 1 (Null) is returned.

Example This example displays the last saved date and time for a file whose name is entered by the user.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim filename as String
    Dim ftime
    Dim hr, min
    Dim sec
    Dim msgtext as String
i: msgtext = "Enter a filename:"
    filename = "d:\temp\trace.txt"
    If filename = "" then
        Exit Sub
    End If
    On Error Resume Next
    ftime = FileDateTime(filename)
```

```
    If Err <> 0 then
        Goto i:
    End If
    hr = Hour(ftime)
    min = Minute(ftime)
        sec = Second(ftime)
End Sub
```

See Also [“Date Statement” on page 147](#)
[“DateSerial Function” on page 149](#)
[“DateValue Function” on page 151](#)
[“Day Function” on page 153](#)
[“Hour Function” on page 257](#)
[“Minute Function” on page 316](#)
[“Month Function” on page 320](#)
[“Now Function” on page 331](#)
[“Time Statement” on page 475](#)
[“TimeSerial Function” on page 479](#)
[“TimeValue Function” on page 481](#)
[“WebApplet_InvokeMethod Event” on page 499](#)
[“Year Function” on page 515](#)

Seek Function

This standard VB function returns the current file position for an open file.

Syntax `Seek(filenumber)`

Argument	Description
<i>filenumber</i>	The number assigned to the file to be queried in the Open statement

Returns The position in the file for the next operation.

Usage For files opened in random mode, Seek returns the number of the next record to be read or written. For other modes, Seek returns the file offset for the next operation. The first byte in the file is at offset 1, the second byte is at offset 2, and so on. The return value is a long.

Example This example reads the contents of a sequential file line by line (to a carriage return) and displays the results. The second subprogram, `CreateFile`, creates the file `c:\temp001` used by the main subprogram.

```
(general) (declarations)
Option Explicit
Declare Sub CreateFile

Sub CreateFile
    Rem Put the numbers 10-100 into a file
    Dim x as Integer
    Open "c:\temp001" for Output as #1
    For x = 10 to 100 step 10
        Write #1, x
    Next x
    Close #1
End Sub

Sub Button_Click
    Dim testscore as String
    Dim x
    Dim y
    Dim newline
    Call CreateFile
```

```
Open "c:\temp001" for Input as #1
x = 1
newline = Chr(10)
msgtext = "The test scores are: " & newline
Do Until x = Lof(1)
    Line Input #1, testscore
    x = x + 1
    y = Seek(1)
    If y>Lof(1) then
        x = Lof(1)
    Else
        Seek 1,y
    End If
    msgtext = msgtext & newline & testscore
Loop
Close #1
Kill "c:\temp001"
End Sub
```

See Also [“Get Statement” on page 218](#)
[“Open Statement” on page 344](#)
[“Put Statement” on page 367](#)
[“Seek Statement” on page 401](#)

Seek Statement

Seek sets the position within an open file for the next read or write operation.

Syntax `Seek [#]filename, position`

Argument	Description
<i>filename</i>	The number assigned in the Open statement to the file to be queried
<i>position</i>	An expression of type long representing the starting position of the next record number for a random read or write operation, or the byte offset from the beginning of the file

Returns Not applicable

Usage If you write to a file after seeking beyond the end of the file, the file's length is extended. Basic returns an error message if a Seek operation is attempted that specifies a negative or zero position.

For files opened in Random mode, *position* is a record number; for other modes, *position* is a byte offset. *Position* is in the range 1 to 2,147,483,647. The first byte or record in the file is at position 1, the second is at position 2, and so on.

Example This example reads the contents of a sequential file line by line (to a carriage return) and displays the results. The second subprogram, `CreateFile`, creates the file `C:\temp001` used by the main subprogram.

```
(general) (declarations)
Option Explicit
Declare Sub CreateFile

Sub CreateFile
    Rem Put the numbers 10-100 into a file
    Dim x as Integer
    Open "c:\temp001" for Output as #1
    For x = 10 to 100 step 10
        Write #1, x
    Next x
    Close #1
End Sub
```

```
Sub Button_Click
  Dim testscore as String
  Dim x
  Dim y
  Dim newline
  Call CreateFile
  Open "c:\temp001" for Input as #1
  x = 1
  newline = Chr(10)
  msgtext = "The test scores are: " & newline
  Do Until x = Lof(1)
    Line Input #1, testscore
    x = x + 1
    y = Seek(1)
    If y>Lof(1) then
      x = Lof(1)
    Else
      Seek 1,y
    End If
    msgtext = msgtext & newline & testscore
  Loop
  Close #1
  Kill "c:\temp001"
End Sub
```

See Also [“Get Statement” on page 218](#)
[“Open Statement” on page 344](#)
[“Put Statement” on page 367](#)
[“Seek Function” on page 399](#)

Select Case Statement

This standard VB control structure executes one or more statements, depending on the value of an expression.

Syntax Select Case *testexpression*

```

    Case expressionList
        [statement_block]
    [Case expressionList
        [statement_block] ]
    .
    .
    [Case Else
        [statement_block]
    End Select
  
```

Placeholder	Description
<i>testexpression</i>	Any expression containing a variable to test
<i>expressionList</i>	One or more expressions that contain a possible value for <i>testexpression</i>
<i>statement_block</i>	One or more lines of code to execute if <i>testexpression</i> equals a value in <i>expressionList</i>

Returns Not applicable

Usage When there is a match between *testexpression* and one of the values in *expressionList*, the *statement_block* following the Case clause is executed. When the next Case clause is reached, execution control goes to the statement following the End Select statement.

The *expressionList(s)* can be a comma-separated list of expressions of the following forms:

expression

expression To expression

Is comparison_operator expression

The type of each *expression* must be compatible with the type of *testexpression*.

Each *statement_block* can contain any number of statements on any number of lines.

NOTE: When the To keyword is used to specify a range of values, the smaller value must appear first. The *comparison_operator* used with the Is keyword is one of the following: <, >, =, < =, > =, < >. You must also use the Is operator when the Case is one end of a range, for example, `Case Is < 100`.

See Also [“If...Then...Else Statement” on page 259](#)
[“On...GoTo Statement” on page 340](#)
[“Option Compare Statement” on page 350](#)

SendKeys Statement

This standard VB statement sends keystrokes to an active Windows application.

Syntax SendKeys *string* [, *wait*]

Argument	Description
<i>string</i>	A string or string expression containing the characters to send
<i>wait</i>	An integer expression specifying whether to wait until every key is processed before continuing program execution, where: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ -1 = wait ■ 0 = don't wait

Returns Not applicable

Usage The keystrokes are represented by characters of *string*.

The default value for *wait* is 0 (FALSE).

To specify an alphanumeric character, enter it in *string*. For example, to send the character *a*, use *a* as *string*. Several characters can be combined in one string: If *string* is *abc*, then *a*, *b*, and *c* are sent to the application.

To specify that the SHIFT, ALT, or CTRL key should be pressed simultaneously with a character, prefix the character with

- + to specify SHIFT
- % to specify ALT
- ^ to specify CTRL

Parentheses can be used to specify that the SHIFT, ALT, or CTRL key should be pressed with a group of characters. For example, *%(abc)* is equivalent to *%a%b%c*.

The following characters must be enclosed in braces if they are to be understood as literal characters by SendKeys; otherwise they have specific meanings as follows:

- + SHIFT key
- % ALT key
- ^ CTRL key
- () Apply a shift state to the enclosed characters
- ~ Newline. Use “~” for the ENTER key on the alphanumeric keyboard, and use “{Enter}” for the ENTER key on the numeric keypad
- { } Used to make the enclosed characters literals
- [] No special meaning for SendKeys, but may have special meaning in other applications

For example, a *string* equal to { % } specifies a literal percent character, %.

Use {{ } to send a left brace and { } } to send a right brace.

To send the same key several times, enclose the character in braces and specify the number of keys sent after a space. For example, use {x 20} to send 20 X characters.

To send one of the nonprintable keys, use a special keyword inside braces:

Key	Keyword
BACKSPACE	{BACKSPACE} or {BKSP} or {BS}
BREAK	{BREAK}
CAPS LOCK	{CAPSLOCK}
CLEAR	{CLEAR}
DELETE	{DELETE} or {DEL}
DOWN ARROW	{DOWN}
END	{END}
ENTER (on numeric keypad)	{ENTER}

Key	Keyword
ESC	{ESCAPE} or {ESC}
HELP	{HELP}
HOME	{HOME}
INSERT	{INSERT}
LEFT ARROW	{LEFT}
NUM LOCK	{NUMLOCK}
PAGE DOWN	{PGDN}
PAGE UP	{PGUP}
RIGHT ARROW	{RIGHT}
SCROLL LOCK	{SCROLLLOCK}
TAB	{TAB}
UP ARROW	{UP}

To send one of the function keys (F1 to F15), simply enclose the name of the key inside braces. For example, to send F5, use {F5}.

Note that special keywords can be used in combination with +, %, and ^. For example, % {TAB} means ALT + TAB. Also, you can send several special keys in the same way as you would send several normal keys: {UP 25} sends 25 up arrows.

SendKeys can send keystrokes only to the currently active application. Therefore, you have to use the AppActivate statement to activate an application before sending keys (unless it is already active).

SendKeys cannot be used to send keys to an application that was not designed to run under Windows.

Example This example starts the Windows Phone Dialer application and dials a phone number entered by the user.

SendKeys Statement

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim phonenumber, msgtext
    Dim x
    phonenumber = 650-555-1212
    x = Shell ("Terminal.exe",-1)
    SendKeys "%N" & phonenumber & "{Enter}", -1
End Sub
```

See Also [“Shell Function” on page 432](#)

Service_InvokeMethod Event

The InvokeMethod event is called after the InvokeMethod method is called on a business service. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Service_PreInvokeMethod Event

The PreInvokeMethod event is called before a specialized method is invoked on the business service. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Set Statement

This standard VB statement assigns a COM object, such as an application, to a variable. Within Siebel Tools, it is used to create an instance of a Siebel object.

Syntax *Set variableName = objectExpression*

Argument	Description
<i>variableName</i>	An object variable or variant variable
<i>objectExpression</i>	An expression that evaluates to an object—typically a function, an object member, or Nothing

Returns Not applicable

Usage The following example shows how to use the Set statement:

```
Dim COMObject As Object
Set COMObject = CreateObject("spoly.cpoly")
COMObject.reset
```

NOTE: If you omit the keyword Set when assigning an object variable, Siebel VB tries to copy the default member of one object to the default member of another. This usually results in a run-time error:

```
' Incorrect code - tries to copy default member!
COMObject = GetObject("", "spoly.cpoly")
```

Set differs from Let in that Let assigns an expression to a Siebel VB variable. For example,

```
Set o1 = o2    sets the object reference
Let o1 = o2    sets the value of the default member
```

Example This example creates an Opportunity Siebel business component outside the context of the user interface. The program prevents the user from deleting an account if there are opportunities associated with it. For details on the Siebel VB methods and objects used in this example, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

```
Function BusComp_PreDeleteRecord As Integer

    Dim iReturn as integer
    Dim oBC as BusComp
    Dim oBO as BusObject
    Dim sAcctRowId as string
    iReturn = ContinueOperation
    sAcctRowId = me.GetFieldValue("Id")

    set oBO = theApplication.GetBusObject("Opportunity")
    set oBC = oBO.GetBusComp("Opportunity")

    With oBC
        .SetViewMode AllView
        .ActivateField "Account Id"
        .ClearToQuery
        .SetSearchSpec "Account Id", sAcctRowId
        .ExecuteQuery ForwardOnly
        if (.FirstRecord) = 1 then
            'Opportunities exist for the Account - Delete is not
            allowed
            iReturn = CancelOperation
        end if
    End With

    BusComp_PreDeleteRecord = iReturn
    Set oBC = Nothing
    Set oBO = Nothing

End Function
```

See Also [“CreateObject Function” on page 134](#)
[“Is Operator” on page 275](#)
[“Me” on page 311](#)
[“New Operator” on page 325](#)
[“Nothing Function” on page 329](#)
[“Object Class” on page 336](#)
[“Typeof Function” on page 489](#)

SetAttr Statement

This standard VB statement sets the file attributes for a specified file.

Syntax SetAttr *pathname*, *attributes*

Argument	Description
<i>pathname</i>	A string or string expression evaluating to the name of the file to modify
<i>attributes</i>	An integer expression containing the new attributes for the file

Returns Not applicable

Usage Wildcards are not allowed in *pathname*. If the file is open, you can modify its attributes, but only if it is opened for Read access. Here is a description of attributes that can be modified:

Value	Meaning
0	Normal file
1	Read-only file
2	Hidden file
4	System file
32	Archive—file has changed since last backup

Example For an example, read [“Select Case Statement” on page 403](#).

See Also [“FileAttr Function” on page 190](#)
[“GetAttr Function” on page 222](#)

SetFieldValue Method

SetFieldValue assigns the new value to the named field for the current row of a Siebel business component. This method is used with business component objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

SetFormattedFieldValue Method

SetFormattedFieldValue assigns the new value to the named field for the current row of a Siebel business component. SetFormattedFieldValue accepts the field value in the current local format. This method is used with business component objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

SetMultipleFieldValues Method

SetMultipleFieldValues() allows users to set the field values for a particular record as specified in the property set input argument. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

SetNamedSearch Method

SetNamedSearch sets a named search specification on a Siebel business component. A named search specification is identified by the *searchName* argument. This method is used with business component objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

SetPositionId Method

SetPositionId() changes the position of the current user to the value specified in the input argument. For SetPositionId() to succeed, the user must be assigned to the position to which the user is changing. For details, *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

SetPositionName Method

`SetPositionName()` changes the position of the current user to the value specified in the input argument. For `SetPositionName()` to succeed, the user must be assigned to the position to which the user is changing. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

SetProfileAttr Method

SetProfileAttr is used in personalization to assign values to attributes in a user profile. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

SetProperty Method

This method assigns a value to a property of a business service, property set, or control. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

SetSearchExpr Method

SetSearchExpr sets an entire search expression on a Siebel business component, rather than setting one search specification per field. Syntax is similar to that on the Predefined Queries screen. This method is used with business component objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

SetSearchSpec Method

SetSearchSpec sets the search specification for a particular field in a Siebel business component. This method must be called before ExecuteQuery. It is used with business component objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

SetSharedGlobal Method

The SetSharedGlobal property sets a shared user-defined global variable, which may be accessed using GetSharedGlobal. This method is used with the application object. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

SetSortSpec Method

SetSortSpec sets the sorting specification for a query on a Siebel business component. This method is used with business component objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

SetType Method

SetType assigns a data value to a type member of a property set. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

SetUserProperty Method

SetUserProperty sets the value of a named Siebel business component user property. The user properties are similar to instance variables of a business component. This method is used with business component objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

SetValue Method

The SetValue method sets the contents of a specified control on a Siebel applet to the value indicated. It is also used to assign a data value to a value member of a property set. This method is used with control objects and property sets. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

SetViewMode Method

SetViewMode sets the visibility type for a Siebel business component. This method is used with business component objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Sgn Function

This standard VB function returns a value indicating the sign of a number.

Syntax `Sgn(number)`

Argument	Description
<i>number</i>	A numeric expression for which the sign is to be determined

Returns If number is less than zero, -1.
If number is equal to zero, 0.
If number is greater than zero, 1.

Example This example tests the value of the variable profit and displays 0 for profit if it is a negative number. The subroutine uses Sgn to determine whether profit is positive, negative, or zero.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim profit as Single
    Dim expenses
    Dim sales
    expenses = 100000
    sales = 200000
    profit = Val(sales)-Val(expenses)
    If Sgn(profit) = 1 then
        'Yeah! We turned a profit!
    ElseIf Sgn(profit) = 0 then
        'Okay. We broke even.
    Else
        'Uh, oh. We lost money.
    End If
End Sub
```

See Also [“Exp Function” on page 188](#)
 [“Fix Function” on page 197](#)
 [“Int Function” on page 268](#)
 [“Log Function” on page 303](#)
 [“Rnd Function” on page 392](#)
 [“Sqr Function” on page 459](#)

Shell Function

This standard VB function starts a Windows application and returns its task ID.

Syntax Shell(*pathname*, [*windowStyle*])

Argument	Description
<i>pathname</i>	A string or string expression evaluating to the name of the program to execute
<i>windowStyle</i>	An integer indicating how the program's window is to be displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 1 if a normal window with focus ■ 2 if a minimized window with focus ■ 3 if a maximized window with focus ■ 4 if a normal window without focus ■ 7 if a minimized window without focus

Returns The task ID for the program, a unique number that identifies the running program.

Usage Shell runs an executable program. *Pathname* can be the name of any valid .COM, .EXE, .BAT, or .PIF file. Arguments and command line switches can be included. If *pathname* is not a valid executable file name, or if Shell cannot start the program, an error message occurs.

If *windowStyle* is not specified, the default of *windowStyle* is 1 (normal window with focus).

Example This example opens Microsoft Excel upon the click of a button. For other examples, read [“Right Function” on page 388](#) and [“SendKeys Statement” on page 405](#).

```
Sub Button1_Click
    Dim i as long
    i = Shell("C:\Program Files\Microsoft
    Office\Office\EXCEL.EXE",1)
End Sub
```

See Also [“SendKeys Statement” on page 405](#)

Sin Function

This standard VB function returns the sine of an angle specified in radians.

Syntax Sin(*number*)

Argument	Description
<i>number</i>	A numeric expression containing a number representing the size of an angle in radians

Returns The sine of *number*.

Usage The return value is between -1 and 1. The return value is single precision if the angle is an integer, currency, or single-precision value; double precision for a long, variant, or double-precision value. The angle is specified in radians and can be either positive or negative.

To convert degrees to radians, multiply by (PI/180). The value of PI is 3.14159.

Example This example finds the height of a building, given the length of the roof and the roof pitch.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim height, rooflength, pitch, msgtext As String
    Const PI = 3.14159
    Const conversion = PI/180
    pitch = 35
    pitch = pitch * conversion
    rooflength = 75
    height = Sin(pitch) * rooflength
    msgtext = "The height of the building is "
    msgtext = msgtext & Format(height, "##.##") & " feet."
End Sub
```

See Also [“Atn Function” on page 90](#)
[“Cos Function” on page 133](#)
[“Tan Function” on page 471](#)
[“Derived Trigonometric Functions” on page 527](#)

Space Function

This standard VB function returns a string of spaces.

Syntax Space[\$](*number*)

Argument	Description
<i>number</i>	A numeric expression indicating the number of spaces to return

Returns A string of *number* spaces.

Usage *Number* can be any numeric data type, but is rounded to an integer. *Number* must be between 0 and 32,767.

The dollar sign (\$) in the function name is optional. If it is included, the return type is string. Otherwise the function returns a variant of vartype 8 (string).

Example For an example, read [“Oct Function” on page 338](#).

See Also [“Spc Function” on page 435](#)
[“String Function” on page 465](#)

Spc Function

This standard VB function prints a specified number of spaces.

Syntax Spc(*number*)

Argument	Description
<i>number</i>	An integer or integer expression indicating the number of spaces to print

Returns A string of spaces in the target of a Print statement.

Usage The Spc function can be used only inside a Print statement.

When the Print statement is used, the Spc function uses the following rules for determining the number of spaces to output:

- If *number* is less than the total line width, Spc outputs *number* spaces.
- If *number* is greater than the total line width, Spc outputs *number* Mod *width* spaces.
- If the difference between the current print position and the output line width (call this difference *x*) is less than *number* or *number* Mod *width*, then Spc skips to the next line and outputs *number* - *x* spaces.

To set the width of a print line, use the Width statement.

Example This example outputs five spaces and the string ABCD to a file. The five spaces are derived by taking 15 Mod 10, or the remainder of dividing 15 by 10.

```
Sub Button_Click
  Dim str1 as String
  Dim x as String * 10
  str1 = "ABCD"
  Open "C:\temp001" For Output As #1
  Width #1, 10
  Print #1, Spc(15); str1
  Close #1
  Open "C:\TEMP001" as #1 Len = 12
  Get #1, 1,x
```

Spc Function

```
Close #1  
Kill "C:\temp001"  
End Sub
```

See Also [“Print Statement” on page 364](#)
 [“Space Function” on page 434](#)
 [“Tab Function” on page 469](#)
 [“Width Statement” on page 509](#)

SQLClose Function

This custom VB function disconnects from an ODBC data source connection that was established by SQLOpen.

NOTE: Siebel VB SQLxxxx functions are supported for non-Unicode databases only.

Syntax SQLClose(*connection*)

Argument	Description
connection	A named argument that must be a long integer, returned by SQLOpen

Returns A variant having one of the following values:

Value	Meaning
0	Successful disconnection
-1	Connection is not valid

Usage For information about named arguments, read [“Named Arguments” on page 52](#) and [“Call Statement” on page 112](#).

If you invoke the ODBC function “SQLClose” with an invalid parameter (for example, SQLClose(0) or a variable parameter without an initialized value), the function responds with the undocumented return code of -2, which indicates an invalid data source connection.

CAUTION: This function, as well as the other SQL functions available in Siebel VB, should not be used to query the underlying database. Use the Siebel Object Interfaces to query Siebel data. Use the SQL functions only to query non-Siebel data.

Example This example opens the data source named SblTest, gets the names in the ODBC data sources, and closes the connection.

```
Sub Button_Click
'   Declarations

    Dim outputStr As String
    Dim connection As Long
    Dim prompt As Integer
    Dim datasources(1 To 50) As Variant
    Dim retcode As Variant

    prompt = 5
'   Open the data source "SblTest"
    connection = SQLOpen("DSN = SblTest", outputStr, prompt: = 4)

    action1 = 1 ' Get the names of the ODBC data sources
    retcode = SQLGetSchema(connection: = connection,action: _
        = 1,qualifier: = qualifier, ref: = datasources())

'   Close the data source connection
    retcode = SQLClose(connection)

End Sub
```

See Also [“SQLError Function” on page 439](#)
[“SQLExecQuery Function” on page 442](#)
[“SQLGetSchema Function” on page 445](#)
[“SQLOpen Function” on page 448](#)
[“SQLRequest Function” on page 451](#)
[“SQLRetrieve Function” on page 454](#)
[“SQLRetrieveToFile Function” on page 457](#)

SQLError Function

This custom VB function can be used to retrieve detailed information about errors that might have occurred when making an ODBC function call. It returns errors for the last ODBC function and the last connection.

NOTE: Siebel VB SQLxxxx functions are supported for non-Unicode databases only.

Syntax `SQLError(destination())`

Argument	Description
<i>destination</i>	A two-dimensional array of type variant, in which each row contains one error

Returns Not applicable

Usage Detailed information for each detected error is returned to the caller in the destination array. Each row of the destination array is filled with information for one error. The elements of each row are filled with the following data:

- Element 1: A character string indicating the ODBC error class/subclass
- Element 2: A numeric value indicating the data source native error code
- Element 3: A text message describing the error

Note that information for more than one error may be returned in the destination array. A 0 in the first element of a row indicates the end of error information in the destination array.

If there are no errors from a previous ODBC function call, then a 0 is returned in the caller's array at (1,1). If the array is not two dimensional or does not provide for the return of the preceding three elements, then an error message is returned in the caller's array at (1,1).

CAUTION: This function, as well as the other SQL functions available in Siebel VB, should not be used to query the underlying database. Use the Siebel Object Interfaces to query Siebel data. Use the SQL functions only to query non-Siebel data.

Example This example forces an error to test the SQLError function.

```
Sub Button_Click
' Declarations
  Dim connection As long
  Dim prompt as integer
  Dim retcode as long
  Dim errors(1 To 10, 1 To 3) as Variant

  ' Open the data source
  connection = SQLOpen("DSN = SVBTESTW;UID=DBA;PWD=SQL"
,outputStr, prompt: = 3)

  ' force an error to test SQLError select a nonexistent table
  retcode = SQLExecQuery(connection: = connection, query: =
"select * from notable ")

  ' Retrieve the detailed error message information into the
  ' errors array
  SQLError destination: = errors
  errCounter = 1
  while errors(errCounter,1) <>0
    errCounter = errCounter + 1
  wend

  retcode = SQLClose(connection)

end sub
```


- See Also**
- [“SQLClose Function” on page 437](#)
 - [“SQLExecQuery Function” on page 442](#)
 - [“SQLGetSchema Function” on page 445](#)
 - [“SQLOpen Function” on page 448](#)
 - [“SQLRequest Function” on page 451](#)
 - [“SQLRetrieve Function” on page 454](#)
 - [“SQLRetrieveToFile Function” on page 457](#)

SQLExecQuery Function

This custom VB function executes a SQL statement on a connection established by `SQLOpen`.

NOTE: Siebel VB `SQLxxxx` functions are supported for non-Unicode databases only.

Syntax `SQLExecQuery(connection, query)`

Argument	Description
<i>connection</i>	A long integer returned by <code>SQLOpen</code>
<i>query</i>	A string containing a valid SQL statement

Returns The number of columns in the result set for SQL `SELECT` statements as a variant.

Select Statement	Return Value
UPDATE	The number of rows affected by the statement
INSERT	The number of rows affected by the statement
DELETE	The number of rows affected by the statement
Other SQL statements	0

Usage If the function is unable to execute the query on the specified data source, or if the connection is invalid, a negative error code is returned.

If SQLExecQuery is called and there are any pending results on that connection, the pending results are replaced by the new results.

CAUTION: This function, as well as the other SQL functions available in Siebel VB, should not be used to query the underlying database. Use the Siebel Object Interfaces to query Siebel data. Use the SQL functions only to query non-Siebel data.

Example This example performs a query on the data source.

```
Sub Button_Click
  ' Declarations

  Dim connection As Long
  Dim destination(1 To 50, 1 To 125) As Variant
  Dim retcode As long

  ' open the connection
  connection = SQLOpen("DSN = SblTest",outputStr,prompt: = 3)

  ' Execute the query
  query = "select * from customer"
  retcode = SQLExecQuery(connection,query)

  ' retrieve the first 50 rows with the first 6 columns of
  ' each row into the array destination, omit row numbers and
  ' put column names in the first row of the array

  retcode = SQLRetrieve(connection: = connection, _
    destination: = destination, columnNames: = 1,rowNumbers: _
    = 0,maxRows: = 50, maxColumns: = 6,fetchFirst: = 0)

  ' Get the next 50 rows of from the result set
  retcode = SQLRetrieve(connection: = connection, _
    destination: = destination, columnNames: = 1,rowNumbers: _
    = 0,maxRows: = 50, maxColumns: = 6)

  ' Close the connection
  retcode = SQLClose(connection)

End Sub
```

- See Also**
- [“SQLClose Function” on page 437](#)
 - [“SQLError Function” on page 439](#)
 - [“SQLGetSchema Function” on page 445](#)
 - [“SQLOpen Function” on page 448](#)
 - [“SQLRequest Function” on page 451](#)
 - [“SQLRetrieve Function” on page 454](#)
 - [“SQLRetrieveToFile Function” on page 457](#)

SQLGetSchema Function

This custom VB function returns a variety of information, including information on the data sources available, current user ID, names of tables, names and types of table columns, and other data source/database related information.

NOTE: Siebel VB SQLxxxx functions are supported for non-Unicode databases only.

Syntax SQLGetSchema *connection*, *action*, *qualifier*, *ref()*

Argument	Description
<i>connection</i>	A long integer returned by SQLOpen
<i>action</i>	An integer value from the following table, specifying what is to be returned to <i>ref()</i>
<i>qualifier</i>	A string
<i>ref()</i>	An array of type variant for the results appropriate to the action requested; it must be an array even if it has only one dimension with one element

Returns A variant whose value depends on the *action* requested, as determined by the values in [Table 8](#). A negative return value indicates an error. A -1 is returned if the requested information cannot be found or if the connection is not valid.

Table 8. Values for Action

Action Value	Returns
1	List of available data sources (dimension of <i>ref()</i> is 1)
2	List of databases on the current connection (not supported)
3	List of owners in a database on the current connection (not supported)
4	List of tables on the specified connection
5	List of columns in the table specified by <i>qualifier</i> (<i>ref()</i> must be two dimensions); returns the column name and SQL data type

Table 8. Values for Action

Action Value	Returns
6	The user ID of the current connection user
7	The name of the current database
8	The name of the data source for the current connection
9	The name of the DBMS the data source uses (for example, DB2)
10	The server name for the data source
11	The terminology used by the data source to refer to owners
12	The terminology used by the data source to refer to a table
13	The terminology used by the data source to refer to a qualifier
14	The terminology used by the data source to refer to a procedure

Usage The destination array must be properly dimensioned to support the action, or an error is returned. Actions 2 and 3 are not currently supported. Action 4 returns every table and does not support the use of the *qualifier*. Not every database product and ODBC driver support every action.

CAUTION: This function, as well as the other SQL functions available in Siebel VB, should not be used to query the underlying database. Use the Siebel Object Interfaces to query Siebel data. Use the SQL functions only to query non-Siebel data.

Example This example opens the data source named SblTest, gets the names in the ODBC data sources, and closes the connection.

```

Sub Button_Click
    'Declarations

    Dim outputStr As String
    Dim connection As Long
    Dim prompt As Integer
    Dim datasources(1 To 50) As Variant
    
```

```
Dim retcode As Variant

prompt = 5
'Open the data source "SblTest"
connection = SQLOpen("DSN=SblTest; UID=SADMIN;
PWD=SADMIN", outputStr,prompt:=4)

action1 = 1 ' Get the names of the ODBC data sources
retcode = SQLGetSchema(connection:= connection,action:=
1,qualifier:= qualifier, ref:= datasources())

'Close the data source connection
retcode = SQLClose(connection)

End Sub
```

See Also [“SQLClose Function” on page 437](#)
[“SQLError Function” on page 439](#)
[“SQLExecQuery Function” on page 442](#)
[“SQLOpen Function” on page 448](#)
[“SQLRequest Function” on page 451](#)
[“SQLRetrieve Function” on page 454](#)
[“SQLRetrieveToFile Function” on page 457](#)

SQLOpen Function

This custom VB function establishes a connection to an ODBC data source.

NOTE: Siebel VB SQLxxxx functions are supported for non-Unicode databases only.

Syntax SQLOpen(*connectString*, [*outputString*][, *prompt*])

Argument	Description
<i>connectString</i>	A string or string variable supplying the information required to connect to a data source, including the data source name, user ID, and password, and any other information required by the driver to make the connection
<i>outputString</i>	A string variable to hold the completed connection string if the connection is successful
<i>prompt</i>	An integer specifying when the driver dialog box is displayed

The following table lists the values for *prompt*. When *prompt* is omitted, 2 is assumed.

Prompt Value	Meaning
1	Driver dialog box is always displayed
2	Driver dialog box is displayed only when the specification is not sufficient to make the connection
3	The same as 2, except that dialog boxes that are not required are unavailable and cannot be modified
4	Driver dialog box is not displayed; if the connection is not successful, an error is returned

Returns A long integer representing a unique connection ID, which can be used with other ODBC functions. The completed connection string is returned in *outputString* if this argument is used. If the connection cannot be established, then an ODBC error with a negative numeric value is returned. Test this value using the instructions in [“SQLError Function” on page 439](#).

Usage The *connectString* variable generally takes the following form; however, it must follow the format dictated by the ODBC driver you are using.

```
“DSN=dataSourceName;UID=loginID;PWD=password”
```

As the example that follows shows, some parts of this string may not be required; you must supply whatever information is required by the ODBC driver to make the connection. For details on the connect string used to access a Siebel application, read Siebel Technical Note #206.

CAUTION: This function, as well as the other SQL functions available in Siebel VB, should not be used to query the underlying database. Use the Siebel Object Interfaces to query Siebel data. Use the SQL functions only to query non-Siebel data.

Example This example opens the data source named SblTest, gets the names in the ODBC data sources, and closes the connection.

```
Sub Button_Click
  Dim outputStr As String
  Dim connection As Long
  Dim prompt As Integer
  Dim action As Integer
  Dim qualifier As String
  Dim datasources(1 To 50) As Variant
  Dim retcode As Variant

  prompt = 4
  Set ret = TheApplication.NewPropertySet()

  ' Open the datasource "SblTest" with a user name of sa, _
  password of sa
  connection = _
  SQLOpen("DSN=SblTest;UID=sa;PWD=sa",outputStr,prompt:=4)
  action = 1 ' Get the names of the ODBC data sources
```

SQLOpen Function

```
retcode = SQLGetSchema(connection:=connection, _  
    action:=1, _  
    qualifier:=qualifier, _  
    ref:=datasources())  
  
' Close the data source connection  
retcode = SQLClose(connection)  
End Sub
```

- See Also**
- [“SQLClose Function” on page 437](#)
 - [“SQLError Function” on page 439](#)
 - [“SQLExecQuery Function” on page 442](#)
 - [“SQLGetSchema Function” on page 445](#)
 - [“SQLRequest Function” on page 451](#)
 - [“SQLRetrieve Function” on page 454](#)
 - [“SQLRetrieveToFile Function” on page 457](#)

SQLRequest Function

This custom VB function establishes a connection to a data source, executes a SQL statement contained in *query*\$, returns the results of the request in the *ref()* array, and closes the connection.

NOTE: Siebel VB SQLxxxx functions are supported for non-Unicode databases only.

Syntax SQLRequest(*connectString*, *query*, *outputString*[, *prompt*][, *columnNames*], *ref()*)

Argument	Description
<i>connectString</i>	A string or string variable specifying the data source to connect to. For details on the connect string, read “SQLOpen Function” on page 448 .
<i>query</i>	A SQL query
<i>outputString</i>	A string variable to hold the completed connection string if the connection is successful
<i>prompt</i>	An integer that specifies when driver dialog boxes are displayed. For a table of values for <i>prompt</i> , read “SQLOpen Function” on page 448 .
<i>columnNames</i>	An integer with a value of 0 or nonzero. When <i>columnNames</i> is nonzero, column names are returned as the first row of the <i>ref()</i> array. If <i>columnNames</i> is omitted, the default is 0.
<i>ref()</i>	An array of type variant for the results appropriate to the action requested; it must be an array even if only one dimension with one element

Returns A variant containing a negative-numbered error code if the connection cannot be made, the query is invalid, or another error condition occurs. If the request is successful, returns a positive number representing the number of results returned or rows affected. Other SQL statements return 0.

Usage The SQLRequest function establishes a connection to the data source specified in *connectString*, executes the SQL statement contained in *query*, returns the results of the request in the *ref()* array, and closes the connection.

CAUTION: This function, as well as the other SQL functions available in Siebel VB, should not be used to query the underlying database. Use the Siebel Object Interfaces to query Siebel data. Use the SQL functions only to query non-Siebel data.

Example

```
Function WebApplet_PreInvokeMethod (MethodName As String) As Integer
    If MethodName = "queryExtSys" Then

        ' The following opens the datasource SVBTESTW and
        ' executes the query specified by query and returns the
        ' results in destination.

        Dim errors(1 To 10, 1 To 3) As Variant
        Dim destination(1 To 50, 1 To 125) As Variant
        Dim prompt As Integer
        Dim outputStr As String
        Dim retCode As Integer

        ' In the event of a connection error, do not display a
        ' dialog box, return an error
        prompt = 4

        ' SQL Statement to submit. In this example we'll perform a
        ' simple select
        query = "SELECT * FROM authors"

        ' Invoke the SQLRequest function to submit the SQL, execute the
        ' query and return a result set.
        retCode = SQLRequest("DSN=SVBTESTW;UID=sa;PWD=sa", _
            query, outputStr, prompt, 0, destination())

        ' If retCode < 0, an error has occurred. Retrieve the first
        ' error returned in the array and display to the user.
        If retCode < 0 Then
            SQLError destination := errors
            errCounter = 1
        End If
    End If
End Function
```

```
While errors(errCounter,1) <> 0
  TheApplication.RaiseErrorText "Error " & _
    " ODBC error: " & destination(errCounter,1) & _
    " Numeric code = " & destination(errCounter,2) & _
    " Error Text = " & destination(errCounter,3)

  errCounter = errCounter + 1
Wend
Else
  ' do some processing of the results
End If

WebApplet_PreInvokeMethod = CancelOperation
Else
  WebApplet_PreInvokeMethod = ContinueOperation
End If

End Function
```

See Also

- [“SQLClose Function” on page 437](#)
- [“SQLError Function” on page 439](#)
- [“SQLExecQuery Function” on page 442](#)
- [“SQLGetSchema Function” on page 445](#)
- [“SQLOpen Function” on page 448](#)
- [“SQLRetrieve Function” on page 454](#)
- [“SQLRetrieveToFile Function” on page 457](#)

SQLRetrieve Function

This custom VB function fetches the results of a pending query on the connection specified by *connection* and returns the results in the *destination()* array.

NOTE: Siebel VB SQLxxxx functions are supported for non-Unicode databases only.

Syntax SQLRetrieve(*connection*, *destination()* [, *maxColumns*] [, *maxRows*] [, *columnNames*] [, *rowNumbers*] [, *fetchFirst*])

Argument	Description
<i>connection</i>	The long integer returned by the SQLOpen function
<i>destination()</i>	A two-dimensional array of type variant. The first index of the array cannot exceed 100.
<i>maxColumns</i>	The number of columns to be retrieved in the request; defaults to 0 if this parameter is not used
<i>maxRows</i>	The number of rows to be retrieved in the request; if this argument is not supplied, 0 is assumed
<i>columnNames</i>	An integer with a value of 0 or nonzero. When <i>columnNames</i> is nonzero, column names are returned as the first row of the <i>ref()</i> array. If <i>columnNames</i> is omitted, the default is 0.
<i>rowNumbers</i>	An integer with a value of 0 or nonzero. When <i>rowNumbers</i> is nonzero, row numbers are returned as the first row of the <i>ref()</i> array. If <i>rowNumbers</i> is omitted, the default is 0.
<i>fetchFirst</i>	A positive integer value that causes the result set to be repositioned to the first row of the database, if the database supports this action; returns -1 if this cannot be accomplished

Returns A variant containing the following values:

Result	Returns
Success	The number of rows in the result set or the <i>maxRows</i> requested
Unable to retrieve results, or no results pending	-1
No data found by the query	0

Usage If *maxColumns* or *maxRows* is omitted, the array size is used to determine the maximum number of columns and rows retrieved, and an attempt is made to return the entire result set. Extra rows can be retrieved by using SQLRetrieve again and by setting *fetchFirst* to 0. If *maxColumns* specifies fewer columns than are available in the result, SQLRetrieve discards the rightmost result columns until the results fit the specified size.

When *columnNames* is nonzero, the first row of the array is set to the column names as they are specified by the database schema. When *rowNumbers* is nonzero, row numbers are returned in the first column of *destination()*. SQLRetrieve clears the user's array prior to fetching the results.

When *fetchFirst* is nonzero, it causes the result set to be repositioned to the first row if the database supports the function. If the database does not support repositioning, the result set -1 error is returned.

If there are more rows in the result set than can be contained in the *destination()* array or than have been requested using *maxRows*, the user can make repeated calls to SQLRetrieve until the return value is 0.

CAUTION: This function, as well as the other SQL functions available in Siebel VB, should not be used to query the underlying database. Use the Siebel Object Interfaces to query Siebel data. Use the SQL functions only to query non-Siebel data.

Example This example retrieves information from a data source.

```
Sub Button_Click
' Declarations

    Dim connection As Long
    Dim destination(1 To 50, 1 To 125) As Variant
    Dim retcode As long

' open the connection
connection = SQLOpen("DSN = SblTest",outputStr,prompt: = 3)

' Execute the query
query = "select * from customer"
retcode = SQLExecQuery(connection,query)

' retrieve the first 50 rows with the first 6 columns of
' each row into the array destination, omit row numbers and
' put column names in the first row of the array

retcode = SQLRetrieve(connection: = connection, _
    destination: = destination, columnNames: = 1, _
    rowNumbers: = 0, maxRows: = 50, maxColumns: = 6, _
    fetchFirst: = 0)

' Get the next 50 rows of from the result set
retcode = SQLRetrieve(connection: = connection, _
    destination: = destination, columnNames: = 1, _
    rowNumbers: = 0, maxRows: = 50, maxColumns: = 6)

' Close the connection
retcode = SQLClose(connection)
End Sub
```

See Also

- [“SQLClose Function” on page 437](#)
- [“SQLError Function” on page 439](#)
- [“SQLExecQuery Function” on page 442](#)
- [“SQLGetSchema Function” on page 445](#)
- [“SQLOpen Function” on page 448](#)
- [“SQLRequest Function” on page 451](#)
- [“SQLRetrieveToFile Function” on page 457](#)

SQLRetrieveToFile Function

This custom VB function fetches the results of a pending query on the connection specified by *connection* and stores them in the file specified by *destination*.

NOTE: Siebel VB SQLxxxx functions are supported for non-Unicode databases only.

Syntax SQLRetrieveToFile(*connection*, *destination*[, *columnNames*][, *columnDelimiter*])

Argument	Description
<i>connection</i>	The number returned by the SQLOpen function
<i>destination</i>	A string or string variable containing the filename and path to be used for storing the results
<i>columnNames</i>	One of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ nonzero = The first row contains the column headers as specified by the database schema ■ 0 = The column headers are not retrieved The default is 0.
<i>columnDelimiter</i>	The string to be used to delimit the fields in a row; if omitted, a Tab character is used

Returns If successful, a variant containing the number of rows in the result set; if unsuccessful, -1.

Usage The arguments must be named arguments. For information about named arguments, read [“Named Arguments” on page 52](#) and [“Call Statement” on page 112](#).

CAUTION: This function, as well as the other SQL functions available in Siebel VB, should not be used to query the underlying database. Use the Siebel Object Interfaces to query Siebel data. Use the SQL functions only to query non-Siebel data.

Example This example opens a connection to a data source and retrieves information to a file.

```
Sub Button_Click
'Declarations

Dim connection As Long
Dim destination(1 To 50, 1 To 125) As Variant
Dim retcode As long

'open the connection

connection = SQLOpen("DSN = SblTest",outputStr,prompt: = 3)

' Execute the query

query = "select * from customer"
retcode = SQLExecQuery(connection,query)

'Place the results of the previous query in the file
'named by filename and put the column names in the file
'as the first row.
'The field delimiter is %

filename = "c:\myfile.txt"
columnDelimiter = "%"
retcode = SQLRetrieveToFile(connection: = connection, _
destination: = filename, columnNames: = 1, _
columnDelimiter: = columnDelimiter)

retcode = SQLClose(connection)

End Sub
```

See Also [“SQLClose Function” on page 437](#)
[“SQLError Function” on page 439](#)
[“SQLExecQuery Function” on page 442](#)
[“SQLGetSchema Function” on page 445](#)
[“SQLOpen Function” on page 448](#)
[“SQLRequest Function” on page 451](#)
[“SQLRetrieve Function” on page 454](#)

Sqr Function

This standard VB function returns the square root of a number.

Syntax Sqr(*number*)

Argument	Description
<i>number</i>	An expression containing the number whose square root is to be found

Returns The square root of *number*.

Usage The return value is single precision for an integer, currency, or single-precision numeric expression; double precision for a long, variant, or double-precision numeric expression.

Example For an example that calculates the square root of 2 as a double-precision floating-point value and displays it in scientific notation, read [“Format Function” on page 202](#).

See Also [“Exp Function” on page 188](#)
[“Fix Function” on page 197](#)
[“Int Function” on page 268](#)
[“Log Function” on page 303](#)
[“Rnd Function” on page 392](#)
[“Sgn Function” on page 430](#)

Static Statement

This standard VB statement declares variables and allocates storage space.

Syntax *Static variableName [As type] [,variableName [As type]] ...*

Argument	Description
<i>variableName</i>	The name of the variable to declare as static
<i>type</i>	The data type of the variable; if not specified, the type is variant

Returns Not applicable

Usage Variables declared with the Static statement retain their value as long as the program is running. The syntax of Static is exactly the same as the syntax of the Dim statement.

Variables of a procedure can be made static by using the Static keyword in a definition of that procedure. For more information, read [“Function...End Function Statement” on page 213](#) and [“Sub...End Sub Statement” on page 467](#).

See Also [“Dim Statement” on page 161](#)
[“Function...End Function Statement” on page 213](#)
[“Global Statement” on page 249](#)
[“Option Base Statement” on page 347](#)
[“ReDim Statement” on page 377](#)
[“Sub...End Sub Statement” on page 467](#)

Stop Statement

This standard VB statement halts program execution.

Syntax Stop

Argument	Description
	Not applicable

Returns Not applicable

Usage Stop statements can be placed anywhere in a program to suspend its execution. Although the Stop statement halts program execution, it does not close files or clear variables.

Example This example stops program execution at the user's request.

```
Sub Button_Click
  Dim str1
  str1 = Y
  If str1 = "Y" or str1 = "y" then
    Stop
  End If
End Sub
```

Str Function

This standard VB function returns a string representation of a number.

Syntax `Str[$](number)`

Argument	Description
<i>number</i>	The number to be represented as a string

Returns A string representation of *number*.

Usage The precision in the returned string is single precision for an integer or single-precision numeric expression; double precision for a long or double-precision numeric expression, and currency precision for currency. Variants return the precision of their underlying vartype.

The dollar sign (\$) in the function name is optional. If it is specified, the return type is string. Otherwise the function returns a variant of vartype 8 (string).

Example This example prompts for two numbers, adds them, and then shows them as a concatenated string.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim x as Integer
    Dim y as Integer
    Dim str1 as String
    Dim value1 as Integer
    x = 1
    y = 2
    str1 = "The sum of these numbers is: " & x+y
    str1 = Str(x) & Str(y)
End Sub
```

See Also [“Format Function” on page 202](#)
 [“Val Function” on page 495](#)

StrComp Function

This standard VB function compares two strings and returns an integer specifying the result of the comparison.

Syntax StrComp(*string1*, *string2*[, *compare*])

Argument	Description
<i>string1</i>	An expression containing the first string to compare
<i>string2</i>	An expression containing the second string to compare
<i>compare</i>	An integer indicating the method of comparison, where: 0 = case-sensitive 1 = case-insensitive

Returns One of the following values:

Value	Meaning
-1	<i>string1</i> < <i>string2</i>
0	<i>string1</i> = <i>string2</i>
> 1	<i>string1</i> > <i>string2</i>
Null	<i>string1</i> = Null or <i>string2</i> = Null

Usage If *compare* is 0, a case-sensitive comparison based on the ANSI character set sequence is performed. If *compare* is 1, a case-insensitive comparison is done based upon the relative order of characters as determined by the country code setting for your computer. If this argument is omitted, the module-level default, as specified with Option Compare, is used.

The *string1* and *string2* arguments are both passed as variants. Therefore, any type of expression is supported. Numbers are automatically converted to strings.

Example This example compares a user-entered string to the string Smith.

```
Option Compare Text
Sub Button_Click
    Dim lastname as String
    Dim smith as String
    Dim x as Integer
    smith = "Smith"
    lastname = "smith"
    x = StrComp(lastname,smith,1)
    If x = 0 then
        'You typed Smith or smith
    End If
End Sub
```

See Also [“InStr Function” on page 265](#)
 [“Option Compare Statement” on page 350](#)

String Function

This standard VB function returns a string consisting of a repeated character.

Syntax A String[\$](*number*, *character*)

Syntax B String[\$] (*number*, *stringExpression*)

Argument	Description
<i>number</i>	The length of the string to be returned
<i>character</i>	An integer or integer expression containing the ANSI code of the character to use
<i>stringExpression</i>	A string argument, the first character of which becomes the repeated character

Returns A string containing *number* repetitions of the specified character.

Usage *Number* must be between 0 and 32,767.

Character must evaluate to an integer between 0 and 255.

The dollar sign (\$) in the function name is optional. If it is included, the return type is string. Otherwise the function returns a variant of vartype 8 (string).

Example This example places asterisks (*) in front of a string that is printed as a payment amount.

```
Sub Button_Click
  Dim str1 as String
  Dim size as Integer
i: str1 = 666655.23
  If Instr(str1, ".") = 0 then
    str1 = str1 + ".00"
  End If
  If Len(str1) > 10 then
    Goto i
  End If
  size = 10 - Len(str1)
```

String Function

```
'Print amount in a space on a check allotted for 10 characters
  str1 = String(size,Asc("*")) & str1
End Sub
```

See Also [“Space Function” on page 434](#)
 [“Str Function” on page 462](#)

Sub...End Sub Statement

This standard VB construct defines a subprogram procedure.

Syntax [Static] [Private] Sub *name* [[[Optional] *parameter* [As *type*] , ...]]
End Sub

Argument	Description
<i>name</i>	The name of the subprogram
<i>parameter</i>	A list of parameter names, separated by commas
<i>type</i>	The data type for <i>parameter</i>

Returns Not applicable

Usage A call to a subprogram stands alone as a separate statement (read [“Call Statement” on page 112](#)). Recursion is supported.

The data type of a parameter can be specified by using a type character or by using the As clause. Record parameters are declared by using an As clause and a type that has previously been defined using the Type statement. Array parameters are indicated by using empty parentheses after the *parameter*. The array dimensions are not specified in the Sub statement. Every reference to an array within the body of the subprogram must have a consistent number of dimensions.

If a *parameter* is declared as optional, its value can be omitted when the function is called. Only variant parameters can be declared as optional, and optional parameters must appear after the required parameters in the Sub statement. To check whether an optional parameter was omitted by the user, use the IsMissing function (read [“IsMissing Function” on page 279](#)). For more information on using named parameters, read [“Named Arguments” on page 52](#) and [“Call Statement” on page 112](#).

The procedure returns to the caller when the End Sub statement is reached or when an Exit Sub statement is executed.

The `Static` keyword specifies that the variables declared within the subprogram retains their values as long as the program is running, regardless of the way the variables are declared.

The `Private` keyword specifies that the procedures are not accessible to functions and subprograms from other modules. Only procedures defined in the same module have access to a `Private` subprogram.

Basic procedures use the call by reference convention. This means that if a procedure assigns a value to a parameter, it modifies the variable passed by the caller.

Use `Function` rather than `Sub` (read [“Function...End Function Statement” on page 213](#)) to define a procedure that has a return value.

CAUTION: You cannot write your own functions or subprograms directly in the methods and events exposed in Siebel Tools. You can write functions and subprograms in the (general) (declarations) section of a given method script. However, if you want your routines to be available throughout the program, you can use the `Application_PreInvokeMethod` or an external DLL file as a central place to write them. For details, read Siebel Technical Notes #207 and #217.

If you create more than one function or subprogram in the (general) (declarations) section, be sure that any function or subprogram that may be called by other user-defined functions and subprograms appears before the procedure that calls it. Otherwise, you can not compile your procedures.

Example This example is a subroutine that uses the `Sub...End Sub` statement.

```
Sub Button1_Click
    'Hello, World.
End Sub
```

See Also [“BusComp Method” on page 92](#)
[“Dim Statement” on page 161](#)
[“Function...End Function Statement” on page 213](#)
[“Global Statement” on page 249](#)
[“Option Explicit Statement” on page 352](#)
[“Static Statement” on page 460](#)

Tab Function

This standard VB function moves the current print position to the column specified.

Syntax Tab(*position*)

Argument	Description
<i>position</i>	The position at which printing is to occur

Returns Not applicable

Usage The Tab function can be used only inside a Print statement. The leftmost print position is position number 1.

When the Print statement is used, the Tab function uses the following rules for determining the next print position:

- If *position* is less than the total line width, the new print position is *position*.
- If *position* is greater than the total line width, the new print position is $n \text{ Mod } \textit{width}$.
- If the current print position is greater than *position* or $\textit{position} \text{ Mod } \textit{width}$, Tab skips to the next line and sets the print position to *position* or $\textit{position} \text{ Mod } \textit{width}$.

To set the width of a print line, use the Width statement.

Example This example prints the octal values for the numbers from 1 to 25. It uses Tab to put five character spaces between the values.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim x As Integer
    Dim y As String
    For x = 1 to 25
        y = Oct$(x)
        Print x Tab(10) y
    Next x
End Sub
```

- See Also**
- [“Print Statement” on page 364](#)
 - [“Space Function” on page 434](#)
 - [“Spc Function” on page 435](#)
 - [“Width Statement” on page 509](#)

Tan Function

This standard VB function returns the tangent of an angle in radians.

Syntax Tan(*number*)

Argument	Description
<i>number</i>	A numeric expression containing the number of radians in the angle whose tangent is to be returned

Returns The tangent of *number*.

Usage *Number* is specified in radians and can be either positive or negative.

The return value is single precision if the angle is an integer, currency, or single-precision value; double precision for a long, variant, or double-precision value.

To convert degrees to radians, multiply by PI/180. The value of PI is 3.14159.

Example This example finds the height of the exterior wall of a building, given its roof pitch and the length of the building.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim bldglen, wallht
    Dim pitch
    Dim msgtext
    Const PI = 3.14159
    Const conversion = PI/180
    On Error Resume Next
    pitch = 35
    pitch = pitch * conversion
    bldglen = 150
    wallht = Tan(pitch) * (bldglen/2)
End Sub
```

See Also [“Atn Function” on page 90](#)
[“Cos Function” on page 133](#)
[“Sin Function” on page 433](#)
[“Derived Trigonometric Functions” on page 527](#)

TheApplication Method

TheApplication is a global Siebel method that returns the unique object of type Application. This is the root of every object within the Siebel Applications object hierarchy. Use this method to determine the object reference of the application, which is later used to find other objects, or to invoke methods on the application object. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Time Function

This standard VB function returns a string representing the current time.

Syntax Time[\$]

Argument	Description
	Not applicable

Returns An eight-character string of the format *hh:mm:ss*, where *hh* is the hour, *mm* is the minutes, and *ss* is the seconds. The hour is specified in military style and ranges from 0 to 23.

Usage The dollar sign (\$) in the function name is optional. If it is included, the return type is string. Otherwise the function returns a variant of vartype 8 (string).

Example This example writes data to a file if it has not been saved within the last two minutes.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim tempfile
    Dim filetime, curtime
    Dim msgtext
    Dim acctno(100) as Single
    Dim x, I
    tempfile = "c:\temp001"
    Open tempfile For Output As #1
    filetime = FileDateTime(tempfile)
    x = 1
    I = 1
    acctno(x) = 0
    Do
        curtime = Time
        acctno(x) = 44
        If acctno(x) = 99 then
            For I = 1 to x -1
                Write #1, acctno(I)
            Next I
            Exit Do
        ElseIf (Minute(filetime) + 2) <= Minute(curtime) then
```

```
        For I = I to x
            Write #1, acctno(I)
        Next I
    End If
    x = x + 1
Loop
Close #1
x = 1
msgtext = "Contents of c:\temp001 is:" & Chr(10)
Open tempfile for Input as #1
Do While Eof(1) <> -1
    Input #1, acctno(x)
    msgtext = msgtext & Chr(10) & acctno(x)
    x = x + 1
Loop
Close #1
Kill "c:\temp001"
End Sub
```

See Also [“Date Function” on page 146](#)
[“Date Statement” on page 147](#)
[“Time Statement” on page 475](#)
[“Timer Function” on page 477](#)
[“TimeSerial Function” on page 479](#)
[“TimeValue Function” on page 481](#)

Time Statement

This standard VB statement sets the computer's time.

Syntax Time[\$] = *expression*

Placeholder	Meaning
<i>expression</i>	An expression that evaluates to a valid time

Returns Not applicable

Usage When Time (with the dollar sign, \$) is used, *expression* must evaluate to a string of one of the following forms:

hh	Sets the time to <i>hh</i> hours 0 minutes and 0 seconds.
hh:mm	Sets the time to <i>hh</i> hours <i>mm</i> minutes and 0 seconds.
hh:mm:ss	Sets the time to <i>hh</i> hours <i>mm</i> minutes and <i>ss</i> seconds.

Time uses a 24-hour clock. Thus, 6:00 P.M. must be entered as 18:00:00.

If the dollar sign (\$) is omitted, *expression* can be a string containing a valid date, or a variant of vartype 7 (date) or 8 (string).

If *expression* is not already a variant of vartype 7 (date), Time attempts to convert it to a valid time. It recognizes time separator characters defined in the International section of the Windows Control Panel. Time (without the \$) accepts both 12- and 24-hour clocks.

Example This example changes the time on the computer's clock.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim newtime As String
    Dim answer As String
    On Error Resume Next
i:
    newtime = "5:30"
    answer = PM
    If answer = "PM" or answer = "pm" then
```

```
        newtime = newtime &"PM"  
    End If  
    Time = newtime  
    If Err <> 0 then  
        Err = 0  
        Goto i  
    End If  
End Sub
```

See Also [“Date Function” on page 146](#)
 [“Date Statement” on page 147](#)
 [“Time Function” on page 473](#)
 [“TimeSerial Function” on page 479](#)
 [“TimeValue Function” on page 481](#)

Timer Function

This standard VB function returns the number of seconds that have elapsed since midnight.

Syntax Timer

Argument	Description
	Not applicable

Returns The number of seconds that have elapsed since midnight.

Usage The Timer function can be used in conjunction with the Randomize statement to seed the random number generator.

Example This example uses the Timer to find Megabucks numbers.

```

Sub Button_Click
    Dim msgtext As String
    Dim value(9) As Single
    Dim nextvalue As Integer
    Dim x As Integer
    Dim y As Integer

    msgtext = "Your Megabucks numbers are: "
    For x = 1 to 8
        Do
            value(x) = Timer
            value(x) = value(x) * 100
            value(x) = Str(value(x))
            value(x) = Val(Right(value(x),2))
        Loop Until value(x)>1 and value(x)<36
        For y = 1 to 1500
            Next y
        Next x

    For y = 1 to 8
        For x = 1 to 8
            If y <> x then
                If value(y) = value(x) then
                    value(x) = value(x) + 1
                End If
            End If
        Next x
    Next y
End Sub

```

```
        End If
    End If
Next x
Next y
For x = 1 to 8
    msgtext = msgtext & value(x) & " "
Next x
End Sub
```

See Also [“Randomize Statement” on page 373](#)

TimeSerial Function

This standard VB function returns a time as a variant of type 7 (date/time) for a specific hour, minute, and second.

Syntax TimeSerial(*hour*, *minute*, *second*)

Argument	Description
<i>hour</i>	A numeric expression containing a value from 0 to 23 representing an hour
<i>minute</i>	A numeric expression containing a value from 0 to 59 representing a minute
<i>second</i>	A numeric expression containing a value from 0 to 59 representing a second

Returns A time as a specific hour, minute, and second.

Usage You also can specify relative times for each argument by using a numeric expression representing the number of hours, minutes, or seconds before or after a certain time.

Example This example displays the current time using TimeSerial.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim y As Variant
    Dim msgtext As String
    Dim nowhr As Integer
    Dim nowmin As Integer
    Dim nowsec As Integer
    nowhr = Hour(Now)
    nowmin = Minute(Now)
    nowsec = Second(Now)
    y = TimeSerial(nowhr, nowmin, nowsec)
    msgtext = "The time is: " & y
End Sub
```

- See Also**
- [“DateSerial Function” on page 149](#)
 - [“DateValue Function” on page 151](#)
 - [“Hour Function” on page 257](#)
 - [“Minute Function” on page 316](#)
 - [“Now Function” on page 331](#)
 - [“Second Function” on page 397](#)
 - [“TimeValue Function” on page 481](#)

TimeValue Function

This standard VB function returns a time value for a specified string.

Syntax TimeValue(*time*)

Argument	Description
<i>time</i>	A string representing a valid date-time value

Returns A date/time value for the time represented by *time*.

Usage The TimeValue function returns a variant of vartype 7 (date/time) that represents a time between 0:00:00 and 23:59:59, or 12:00:00 A.M. and 11:59:59 P.M., inclusive.

Example This example writes a variable to a disk file based on a comparison of its last saved time and the current time. Note that the variables used for the TimeValue function are dimensioned as double, so that calculations based on their values work properly.

```

Sub Button_Click
    Dim tempfile As String
    Dim ftime As Variant
    Dim filetime as Double
    Dim curtime as Double
    Dim minutes as Double
    Dim acctno(100) as Integer
    Dim x, I
    tempfile = "C:\TEMP001"
    Open tempfile For Output As 1
    ftime = FileDateTime(tempfile)
    filetime = TimeValue(ftime)
    minutes = TimeValue("00:02:00")
    x = 1
    I = 1
    acctno(x) = 0
    Do
        curtime = TimeValue(Time)
        acctno(x) = 46
        If acctno(x) = 99 then
            For I = I to x-1

```

```
        Write #1, acctno(I)
    Next I
    Exit Do
    ElseIf filetime + minutes <= curtime then
        For I = I to x
            Write #1, acctno(I)
        Next I
    End If
    x = x + 1
Loop
Close #1
x = 1
msgtext = "You entered:" & Chr(10)
Open tempfile for Input as #1
Do While Eof(1) <> -1
    Input #1, acctno(x)
    msgtext = msgtext & Chr(10) & acctno(x)
    x = x + 1
Loop
Close #1
Kill "C:\TEMP001"
End Sub
```

See Also [“DateSerial Function” on page 149](#)
 [“DateValue Function” on page 151](#)
 [“Hour Function” on page 257](#)
 [“Minute Function” on page 316](#)
 [“Now Function” on page 331](#)
 [“Second Function” on page 397](#)
 [“TimeSerial Function” on page 479](#)

Trace Method

The Trace method appends a message to the trace file. Trace is useful for debugging SQL query execution. It is used with the application object. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

TraceOff Method

TraceOff turns off the tracing started by the TraceOn method. It is used with the application object. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

TraceOn Method

TraceOn turns on the tracking of allocations and de-allocations of Siebel objects and SQL statements generated by the Siebel application. It is used with the application object. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Trim Function

This standard VB function returns a copy of a string after removing leading and trailing spaces.

Syntax Trim[\$](*string*)

Argument	Description
<i>string</i>	A literal or expression from which leading and trailing spaces are to be removed

Returns A copy of *string* with leading and trailing spaces removed.

Usage Trim accepts expressions of type string. Trim accepts any type of *string*, including numeric values, and converts the input value to a string.

The dollar sign (\$) in the function name is optional. If it is included, the return type is string. Otherwise the function typically returns a variant of vartype 8 (string). If the value of *string* is NULL, a variant of vartype 1 (Null) is returned.

See Also [“Left Function” on page 290](#)
[“Len Function” on page 292](#)
[“LTrim Function” on page 309](#)
[“Mid Function” on page 312](#)
[“Mid Statement” on page 314](#)
[“Right Function” on page 388](#)
[“RTrim Function” on page 396](#)

Type Statement

This standard VB statement declares a user-defined type.

Syntax `Type userType`
 `field1 As type1`
 `field2 As type2`
 `...`
 `End Type`

Argument	Description
<code>userType</code>	The name of the user-defined type
<code>field1, field2</code>	The names of fields in the user-defined type
<code>type1, type2</code>	The data types of the respective fields

Returns Not applicable

Usage The user-defined type declared by `Type` can be used in a `Dim` statement to declare a record variable. A user defined type is sometimes referred to as a *record type* or a *structure type*.

Field cannot be an array. However, arrays of records are allowed.

The `Type` statement is not valid inside a procedure definition. It must be placed in the (general) (declarations) section, shown in [Figure 1 on page 348](#). User defined Types cannot be passed to COM Object functions or subroutines.

To access the fields of a record, use syntax of the form:

```
recordName.fieldName
```

To access the fields of an array of records, use syntax of the form:

```
arrayName(index).fieldName
```

No memory is allocated when a type is defined. Memory is allocated when a variable of the user defined type is declared with a Dim statement. Declaring a variable of a user defined type is called *instantiating*, or *declaring an instance of*, the type.

Example This example shows a Type and Dim statement for a record. You must define a record type before you can declare a record variable. The subroutine then references a field within the record.

```
Type Testrecord
    Custno As Integer
    Custname As String
End Type

Sub Button_Click
    Dim myrecord As Testrecord
    Dim msgText As String
i:
    myrecord.custname = "Chris Smith"
    If myrecord.custname = "" then
        Exit Sub
    End If
End Sub
```

See Also [“Deftype Statement” on page 158](#)
[“Dim Statement” on page 161](#)

Typeof Function

This standard VB function returns a value indicating whether an object is of a given class.

Syntax If Typeof *objectVariable* Is *className* Then...

Placeholder	Meaning
<i>objectVariable</i>	The object to be tested
<i>className</i>	The class to which the object is to be compared

Returns The Typeof function returns -1 if the object is of the specified type, 0 if it is not.

Usage Typeof can be used only in an If statement and cannot be combined with other Boolean operators. That is, Typeof can be used only exactly as shown in the syntax line.

To test whether an object does *not* belong to a class, use the following code structure:

```

If Typeof objectVariable Is className Then

    [Perform some action.]
Else
    [Perform some action.]
End If

```

See Also [“CreateObject Function” on page 134](#)
[“GetObject Function” on page 234](#)
[“Is Operator” on page 275](#)
[“Me” on page 311](#)
[“New Operator” on page 325](#)
[“Nothing Function” on page 329](#)
[“Object Class” on page 336](#)

UBound Function

This standard VB function returns the upper bound of the subscript range for the specified array.

Syntax `UBound(arrayName[, dimension])`

Argument	Description
<i>arrayName</i>	The variable name of the array to be tested
<i>dimension</i>	The array dimension whose upper bound is to be returned

Returns The upper bound of the subscript range for the specified dimension of the specified array.

Usage The dimensions of an array are numbered starting with 1. If *dimension* is not specified, 1 is used as a default.

LBound can be used with UBound to determine the length of an array.

Example This example resizes an array if the user enters more data than can fit in the array. It uses LBound and UBound to determine the existing size of the array and ReDim to resize it. Option Base sets the default lower bound of the array to 1.

```
Option Base 1

Sub Button_Click
    Dim arrayvar() as Integer
    Dim count as Integer
    Dim answer as String
    Dim x, y as Integer
    Dim total
    total = 0
    x = 1
    count = 2
    ReDim arrayvar(count)
start:
    Do until x = count + 1
        arrayvar(x) = 88
        x = x + 1
    
```

```
Loop
  x = LBound(arrayvar,1)
  count = UBound(arrayvar,1)
  For y = x to count
    total = total + arrayvar(y)
  Next y
End Sub
```

See Also [“Dim Statement” on page 161](#)
 [“Global Statement” on page 249](#)
 [“LBound Function” on page 287](#)
 [“Option Base Statement” on page 347](#)
 [“ReDim Statement” on page 377](#)
 [“Static Statement” on page 460](#)

UCase Function

This standard VB function returns a copy of a string after converting lowercase letters to uppercase.

Syntax `UCase[$](string)`

Argument	Description
<i>string</i>	A string or string expression

Returns A copy of *string* with lowercase letters replaced by uppercase letters.

Usage The translation is based on the country specified in the Windows Control Panel.

UCase accepts any type of argument and converts the input value to a string.

The dollar sign (\$) in the function name is optional. If it is included, the return type is string. Otherwise the function typically returns a variant of vartype 8 (string). If the value of *string* is NULL, a variant of vartype 1 (Null) is returned.

Example This example converts a filename entered by a user to uppercase letters.

```
Option Base 1
Sub Button_Click
    Dim filename as String
    filename = "c:\temp\trace.txt"
    filename = UCase(filename)
End Sub
```

See Also [“Asc Function” on page 88](#)
 [“LCase Function” on page 289](#)

UndoRecord Method

UndoRecord deletes an active record created by NewRecord in a Siebel business component. This method is used with business component objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Unlock Statement

This standard VB statement controls access to an open file.

Syntax `Unlock [#]filename[, { record | [start] To end }]`

Argument	Description
<i>filename</i>	The file number used in the Open statement to open the file
<i>record</i>	An integer indicating the first record to unlock
<i>start</i>	A long integer indicating the first record or byte offset to unlock
<i>end</i>	A long integer indicating the last record or byte offset to unlock

Returns Not applicable

Usage For Binary mode, *start* and *end* are byte offsets. For random mode, *start* and *end* are record numbers. If *start* is specified without *end*, then only the record or byte at *start* is locked. If *end* is specified without *start*, then the records or bytes from record number or offset 1 to *end* are locked.

For input, output, and append modes, *start* and *end* are ignored and the whole file is locked.

Lock and Unlock always occur in pairs with identical parameters. Locks on open files must be removed before closing the file, or unpredictable results may occur.

Example For an example of the Unlock statement, read [“Lock Statement” on page 300](#).

See Also [“Lock Statement” on page 300](#)
[“Open Statement” on page 344](#)

Val Function

This standard VB function returns the numeric value of the first number found in a string.

Syntax Val(*string*)

Argument	Description
<i>string</i>	A string or string expression containing a number

Returns The value of the first number in *string*. If no number is found, Val returns 0.

Usage Spaces in the source string are ignored.

Example This example tests the value of the variable profit and displays 0 for profit if it is a negative number. The subroutine uses Sgn to determine whether profit is positive, negative, or zero.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim profit as Single
    Dim expenses
    Dim sales
    expenses = 100000
    sales = 20000
    profit = Val(sales)-Val(expenses)
    If Sgn(profit) = 1 then
        'Yeah! We turned a profit!
    ElseIf Sgn(profit) = 0 then
        'Okay. We broke even.
    Else
        'Uh, oh. We lost money.
    End If
End Sub
```

- See Also**
- [“CCur Function” on page 115](#)
 - [“CDBl Function” on page 117](#)
 - [“CInt Function” on page 123](#)
 - [“CLng Function” on page 128](#)
 - [“CSng Function” on page 137](#)
 - [“CStr Function” on page 139](#)
 - [“CVar Function” on page 143](#)
 - [“CVDate Function” on page 144](#)
 - [“Format Function” on page 202](#)
 - [“Str Function” on page 462](#)

VarType Function

This standard VB function returns the variant type of the specified variant variable.

Syntax VarType(*varName*)

Argument	Description
<i>varName</i>	The name of the variant variable to query

Returns The value returned by VarType is one of the following:

Ordinal	Representation
0	(Empty)
1	Null
2	Integer
3	Long
4	Single
5	Double
6	Currency
7	Date
8	String
9	Object

Example This example returns the type of a variant.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim x
    Dim myarray(8)
    Dim retval
    Dim retstr
    myarray(1) = Null
    myarray(2) = 0
```

```
myarray(3) = 39000
myarray(4) = CSng(10^20)
myarray(5) = 10^300
myarray(6) = CCur(10.25)
myarray(7) = Now
myarray(8) = "Five"
For x = 0 to 8
    retval = Vartype(myarray(x))
    Select Case retval
        Case 0
            retstr = " (Empty)"
        Case 1
            retstr = " (Null)"
        Case 2
            retstr = " (Integer)"
        Case 3
            retstr = " (Long)"
        Case 4
            retstr = " (Single)"
        Case 5
            retstr = " (Double)"
        Case 6
            retstr = " (Currency)"
        Case 7
            retstr = " (Date)"
        Case 8
            retstr = " (String)"
    End Select
    If retval = 1 then
        myarray(x) = "[null]"
    ElseIf retval = 0 then
        myarray(x) = "[empty]"
    End If
Next x
End Sub
```

See Also [“IsDate Function” on page 276](#)
[“IsEmpty Function” on page 277](#)
[“IsNull Function” on page 281](#)
[“IsNumeric Function” on page 283](#)

WebApplet_InvokeMethod Event

The InvokeMethod event is triggered by a call to WebApplet.InvokeMethod or a specialized method, or by a user defined menu. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Web_Applet_Load Event

The Load event is triggered when an applet is loaded. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Web_Applet_PreCanInvoke Event

The `PreCanInvokeMethod()` event is called before the `PreInvokeMethod`, allowing the developer to determine whether or not the user has the authority to invoke a specified `WebApplet` method. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

WebApplet_PreInvokeMethod Event

The PreInvokeMethod event is called before a specialized method is invoked by the operating system, by a user defined applet menu, or by calling InvokeMethod on a web applet. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

WebApplet_ShowControl Event

This event allows scripts to modify the HTML generated by the Siebel Web Engine to render a control on a web page in a customer or partner application. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

WebApplet_ShowListColumn Event

This event allows scripts to modify the HTML generated by the Siebel Web Engine to render a list column on a web page. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Weekday Function

This standard VB function returns the day of the week for a specified date-time value.

Syntax Weekday(*date*)

Argument	Description
<i>date</i>	An expression containing a date/time value

Returns An integer between 1 and 7, inclusive, representing a day of the week, where 1 = Sunday and 7 = Saturday.

Usage Weekday accepts any expression, including strings, and attempts to convert the input value to a date value.

The return value is a variant of vartype 2 (integer). If the value of *date* is NULL, a variant of vartype 1 (Null) is returned.

Example This example finds the day of the week on which November 7 occurs in the year 2009.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim checkdate
    Dim daynumber
    Dim msgtext
    Dim checkday as Variant
    Const checkyear = 2009
    Const checkmonth = 11
    Let checkday = 7
    checkdate = DateSerial(checkyear, checkmonth, checkday)
    daynumber = Weekday(checkdate)
    msgtext = "November 7, 2009 falls on a " & _
        Format(daynumber, "dddd")
End Sub
```

- See Also**
- [“Date Function” on page 146](#)
 - [“Date Statement” on page 147](#)
 - [“Day Function” on page 153](#)
 - [“Hour Function” on page 257](#)
 - [“Minute Function” on page 316](#)
 - [“Month Function” on page 320](#)
 - [“Now Function” on page 331](#)
 - [“Second Function” on page 397](#)
 - [“Year Function” on page 515](#)

While...Wend Statement

This standard VB control structure controls a repetitive action.

Syntax While *condition*

statement_block

Wend

Placeholder	Meaning
<i>condition</i>	A condition under which to execute the statements in <i>statement_block</i>
<i>statement_block</i>	A series of statements to execute while <i>condition</i> is TRUE

Returns Not applicable

Usage The While statement is included in Siebel VB for compatibility with older versions of Basic. The Do...Loop statement is a more general and powerful flow control statement.

Example This example opens a series of customer files and checks for the string *Overdue* in each file. It uses While...Wend to loop through the c:\temp00? files. These files are created by the subroutine CreateFiles.

```
(general) (declarations)
Option Explicit
Declare Sub CreateFiles

Sub CreateFiles
  Dim odue as String
  Dim ontime as String
  Dim x
  Open "c:\temp001" for OUTPUT as #1
  odue = "*Overdue*"
  ontime = "*On-Time*"
  For x = 1 to 3
    Write #1, odue
  Next x
```

```
For x = 4 to 6
    Write #1, ontime
Next x
Close #1
Open "c:\temp002" for Output as #1
Write #1, odue
Close #1
End Sub

Sub Button_Click
    Dim custfile as String
    Dim aline as String
    Dim pattern as String
    Dim count as Integer
    Call CreateFiles
    Chdir "c:\"
    custfile = Dir$("temP00?")
    pattern = "*" + "Overdue" + "*"
    While custfile <> ""
        Open custfile for input as #1
        On Error goto atEOF
        Do
            Line Input #1, aline
            If aline Like pattern Then
                count = count + 1
            End If
        Loop
    nextfile:
        On Error GoTo 0
        Close #1
        custfile = Dir$
    Wend
    Kill "c:\temp001"
    Kill "c:\temp002"
    Exit Sub
atEOF:
    Resume nextfile
End Sub
```

See Also [“Do...Loop Statement” on page 169](#)

Width Statement

This standard VB statement sets the output line width for an open file.

Syntax Width [#]*filename*, *width*

Argument	Description
<i>filename</i>	The file number used in the Open statement to open the file
<i>width</i>	An integer expression indicating the width of the output line

Returns Not applicable

Usage A value of zero (0) for *width* indicates there is no line length limit. The default *width* for a file is zero (0).

Example This example puts five spaces and the string ABCD into a file. The five spaces are derived by taking $15 \text{ Mod } 10$, or the remainder of dividing 15 by 10.

```
Sub Button_Click
  Dim str1 as String
  Dim x as String * 10
  str1 = "ABCD"
  Open "C:\TEMP001" For Output As #1
  Width #1, 10
  Print #1, Spc(15); str1
  Close #1
  Open "c:\temp001" as #1 Len = 12
  Get #1, 1,x
  Close #1
  Kill "c:\temp001"
End Sub
```

See Also [“Open Statement” on page 344](#)
[“Print Statement” on page 364](#)

With Statement

This standard VB construct executes a series of statements on a specified variable.

Syntax With *variable*

statement_block

End With

Placeholder	Meaning
<i>variable</i>	The variable to be changed by the statements in <i>statement_block</i>
<i>statement_block</i>	The statements to execute on the variable

Returns Not applicable

Usage *Variable* can be an object or a user defined type. The With statements can be nested.

Example This example uses a Siebel VB method to change values in an object when a specific field is successfully changed. With is used to refer to the object in which the values are changed. For another example, read [“Nothing Function” on page 329](#).

```

Sub BusComp_SetFieldValue(FieldName As String)

    Select Case FieldName
        Case "Account Status"
            If Me.GetFieldValue(FieldName) = "Inactive" Then
                Dim oBCact as BusComp
                Dim sMessage as String
                Set oBCact = me.BusObject.GetBusComp("Action")
                sMessage = "ADDED THRU SVB: Account Status made Inactive"

                With oBCact
                    .NewRecord NewAfter
                    .SetFieldValue "Type", "Event"
                    .SetFieldValue "Description", sMessage
                    .SetFieldValue "Done", _
                        Format(Now(), "mm/dd/yyyy hh:mm:ss")
                End With
            End If
        End Select
End Sub

```

```
        .SetFieldValue "Status", "Done"  
        .WriteRecord  
    End With  
  
    set oBCact = Nothing  
End If  
End Select  
  
End Sub
```

See Also [“Type Statement” on page 487](#)

Write Statement

This standard VB statement writes data to an open sequential file.

Syntax Write [#]*filenumber*[, *expressionList*]

Argument	Description
<i>filenumber</i>	The file number used in the Open statement to open the file
<i>expressionList</i>	One or more values to write to the file

Returns Not applicable

Usage The file must be opened in output or append mode. If *expressionList* is omitted, the Write statement writes a blank line to the file. For more information, read [“Input Statement” on page 262](#).

NOTE: The Write statement results in quotes around the string that is written to the file.

Example This example writes a variable to a disk file based on a comparison of its last saved time and the current time.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim tempfile
    Dim filetime, curtime
    Dim msgtext
    Dim acctno(100) as Single
    Dim x, I
    tempfile = "C:\TEMP001"
    Open tempfile For Output As #1
    filetime = FileDateTime(tempfile)
    x = 1
    I = 1
    acctno(x) = 0
    Do
        curtime = Time
        acctno(x) = 88
```



```
    If acctno(x) = 99 then
        If x = 1 then Exit Sub
        For I = 1 to x-1
            Write #1, acctno(I)
        Next I
    Exit Do
ElseIf (Minute(filetime) + 2) <= Minute(curtime) then
    For I = I to x-1
        Write #1, acctno(I)
    Next I
End If
x = x + 1
Loop
Close #1
x = 1
msgtext = "Contents of C:\TEMP001 is:" & Chr(10)
Open tempfile for Input as #1
Do While Eof(1) <> -1
    Input #1, acctno(x)
    msgtext = msgtext & Chr(10) & acctno(x)
    x = x + 1
Loop
Close #1
Kill "C:\TEMP001"
End Sub
```

See Also [“Close Statement” on page 129](#)
[“Open Statement” on page 344](#)
[“Print Statement” on page 364](#)
[“Put Statement” on page 367](#)

WriteRecord Method

WriteRecord commits to the database any changes made to the current record in a Siebel business component. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Year Function

This standard VB function returns the year component of a date-time value.

Syntax Year(*date*)

Argument	Description
<i>date</i>	An expression that can evaluate to a date/time value

Returns An integer between 100 and 9999, inclusive.

Usage Year accepts any type of *date*, including strings, and attempts to convert the input value to a date value.

The return value is a variant of vartype 2 (integer). If the value of *date* is NULL, a variant of vartype 1 (Null) is returned.

Example This example returns the year for today.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim nowyear
    nowyear = Year(Now)
End Sub
```

See Also [“Date Function” on page 146](#)
[“Date Statement” on page 147](#)
[“Hour Function” on page 257](#)
[“Minute Function” on page 316](#)
[“Month Function” on page 320](#)
[“Now Function” on page 331](#)
[“Second Function” on page 397](#)
[“Time Function” on page 473](#)
[“WebApplet_InvokeMethod Event” on page 499](#)

Siebel VB Compared to Other Basic Products

A

This comparison covers the differences between Siebel VB and other Basic languages.

- [“Differences Between Siebel VB and Earlier Versions of Basic” on page 518](#)
- [“Differences Between Siebel VB and Visual Basic” on page 521](#)

Differences Between Siebel VB and Earlier Versions of Basic

If you are familiar with versions of Basic that predate Windows, you may notice that Siebel VB includes many new features and changes from the language you have learned. Siebel VB more closely resembles other higher level languages popular today, such as C and Pascal.

The topics that follow describe some of the differences you may notice between the older versions of Basic and Siebel VB.

- [“Line Numbers and Labels” on page 518](#)
- [“Subroutines and Modularity of the Language” on page 519](#)
- [“Variable Scope” on page 519](#)
- [“Data Types” on page 519](#)
- [“Financial Functions” on page 519](#)
- [“Date and Time Functions” on page 520](#)
- [“Object Handling” on page 520](#)
- [“Environment Control” on page 520](#)

Line Numbers and Labels

Older versions of Basic require numbers at the beginning of every line. More recent versions do not support or require line numbers. Use of line numbers causes error messages.

Use a label to refer to a line of code. A label can be any combination of text and numbers. Usually it is a single word followed by a colon, placed at the beginning of a line of code. The Goto statement uses these labels.

Subroutines and Modularity of the Language

Because Siebel VB is a modular language, code is divided into subroutines and functions. The subprograms and functions you write use the Siebel VB statements and functions to perform actions.

Variable Scope

The placement of variable declarations determines their scope:

Scope	Definition
Local	Dimensioned inside a subprogram or function. The variable is accessible only to the subprogram or function that dimensioned it.
Module	Dimensioned in the (general) (declarations) section. The variable is accessible to any subprogram, function, or event attached to the object in whose Script window it appears.
Global	Dimensioned in the Application_Start event or Application.PreInvokeMethod method. The variable is accessible throughout the Siebel application. For more information, read Siebel Technical Note #217.

Data Types

Modern Basic is now a typed language. Siebel VB includes variants and objects, in addition to the standard data types of string, numeric, array, and record.

Variables that are defined as variants can store any type of data. For example, the same variable can hold integers or strings, depending on the procedure.

Objects give you the ability to manipulate complex data supplied by an application, such as windows, forms, or COM objects.

Financial Functions

Siebel VB includes a list of financial functions for calculating such things as loan payments, internal rates of return, or future values based on a company's cash flows.

Date and Time Functions

The date and time functions have been expanded to make it easier to compare a file's date to today's date, set the current date and time, time events, and perform scheduling-type functions.

Object Handling

Windows uses the Common Object Model (COM) standard for allowing supported applications to access one another's functionality. An object is the end product of a software application, such as a document from a word processing application. Therefore, the Object data type permits your Siebel VB code to access another software application through its objects and change those objects.

Environment Control

Siebel VB includes the ability to call another software application (AppActivate) and send the application keystrokes (SendKeys). Other environment control features include the ability to run an executable program (Shell), and return values in the operating system environment table (Environ).

Differences Between Siebel VB and Visual Basic

You may be familiar with any of several versions of Basic. The most common versions are Visual Basic and Visual Basic for Applications (VBA). Siebel VB shares a substantial common core of functions and statements with these versions, but each one has unique capabilities.

Siebel VB is very similar to Microsoft's Visual Basic, but there are some differences.

- [“User Interface and Control-Based Objects” on page 521](#)
- [“Data Types” on page 521](#)

User Interface and Control-Based Objects

Siebel VB does not provide for the inclusion of any Visual Basic user interface control objects, such as a Button Control. As a result, a VB property such as `BorderStyle` is not an intrinsic part of Siebel VB. Siebel VB allows you to reference the Siebel user interface controls and to set and retrieve their values. The Siebel user interface is managed with the Siebel Applet Designer. In keeping with this, the Visual Basic `Input` statement should not be used to acquire keyboard input.

Data Types

Siebel VB does not include a Boolean data type. You can simulate a Boolean data type by using an integer variable and regarding 1 (or any non-zero number) as `TRUE` and 0 as `FALSE`.

NOTE: If you need to call a field of `DTYPE_BOOL` in a script, you should declare it as a string.

Siebel VB Compared to Other Basic Products

Differences Between Siebel VB and Visual Basic

Trappable Errors

B

The following table (Table 9) lists the run-time errors that Siebel VB returns. These errors can be trapped by On Error. The Err function can be used to query the error code, and the Error function can be used to query the error text.

Table 9. Error Numbers and Strings

Error Code	Error Text
5	Illegal function call
6	Overflow
7	Out of memory
9	Subscript out of range
10	Duplicate definition
11	Division by zero
13	Type Mismatch
14	Out of string space
19	No Resume
20	Resume without error
28	Out of stack space
35	Sub or Function not defined
48	Error in loading DLL
52	Bad file name or number
53	File not found
54	Bad file mode

Table 9. Error Numbers and Strings

Error Code	Error Text
55	File already open
58	File already exists
61	Disk full
62	Input past end of file
63	Bad record number
64	Bad file name
68	Device unavailable
70	Permission denied
71	Disk not ready
74	Can't rename with different drive
75	Path/File access error
76	Path not found
91	Object variable set to Nothing
93	Invalid pattern
94	Illegal use of NULL
102	Command failed
429	Object creation failed
438	No such property or method
439	Argument type mismatch
440	Object error
901	Input buffer would be larger than 64K
902	Operating system error
903	External procedure not found
904	Global variable type mismatch

Table 9. Error Numbers and Strings

Error Code	Error Text
905	User-defined type mismatch
906	External procedure interface mismatch
907	Pushbutton required
908	Module has no MAIN
910	Dialog box not declared

Derived Trigonometric Functions

C

Table 10 lists the trigonometric functions available in Siebel VB.

Table 10. Derived Trigonometric Functions

Function	Computed By
ArcCoSecant	$\text{ArcCoSec}(x) = \text{Atn}(x/\text{Sqr}(x*x-1)) + (\text{Sgn}(x)-1)*1.5708$
ArcCosine	$\text{ArcCos}(x) = \text{Atn}(-x/\text{Sqr}(-x*x+1)) + 1.5708$
ArcCoTangent	$\text{ArcTan}(x) = \text{Atn}(x) + 1.5708$
ArcSecant	$\text{ArcSec}(x) = \text{Atn}(x/\text{Sqr}(x*x-1)) + \text{Sgn}(x-1)*1.5708$
ArcSine	$\text{ArcSin}(x) = \text{Atn}(x/\text{Sqr}(-x*x+1))$
CoSecant	$\text{CoSec}(x) = 1/\text{Sin}(x)$
CoTangent	$\text{CoTan}(x) = 1/\text{Tan}(x)$
Hyperbolic ArcCoSecant	$\text{HArcCoSec}(x) = \text{Log}((\text{Sgn}(x)*\text{Sqr}(x*x+1)+1)/x)$
Hyperbolic ArcCosine	$\text{HArcCos}(x) = \text{Log}(x + \text{Sqr}(x*x-1))$
Hyperbolic ArcCoTangent	$\text{HArcCoTan}(x) = \text{Log}((x+1)/(x-1))/2$
Hyperbolic ArcSecant	$\text{HArcSec}(x) = \text{Log}((\text{Sqr}(-x*x+1)+1)/x)$
Hyperbolic ArcSine	$\text{HArcSin}(x) = \text{Log}(x + \text{Sqr}(x*x+1))$
Hyperbolic ArcTangent	$\text{HArcTan}(x) = \text{Log}((1+x)/(1-x))/2$
Hyperbolic CoSecant	$\text{HCoSec}(x) = 2/(\text{Exp}(x)-\text{Exp}(-x))$
Hyperbolic Cosine	$\text{HCos}(x) = (\text{Exp}(x) + \text{Exp}(-x))/2$
Hyperbolic Cotangent	$\text{HCotan}(x) = (\text{Exp}(x) + \text{Exp}(-x)) / (\text{Exp}(x)-\text{Exp}(-x))$
Hyperbolic Secant	$\text{HSec}(x) = 2/(\text{Exp}(x) + \text{Exp}(-x))$
Hyperbolic Sine	$\text{HSin}(x) = (\text{Exp}(x)-\text{Exp}(-x))/2$

Table 10. Derived Trigonometric Functions

Function	Computed By
Hyperbolic Tangent	$\text{HTan}(x) = (\text{Exp}(x) - \text{Exp}(-x)) / (\text{Exp}(x) + \text{Exp}(-x))$
Secant	$\text{Sec}(x) = 1 / \text{Cos}(x)$

Glossary

call by reference	Arguments passed by reference to a procedure can be modified by the procedure. Procedures written in Basic are defined to receive their arguments by reference. If you call such a procedure and pass it a variable, and if the procedure modifies its corresponding formal parameter, it modifies the variable. Passing an expression by reference is legal in Basic; if the called procedure modifies its corresponding parameter, a temporary value is modified, with no apparent effect on the caller.
call by value	When an argument is passed by value to a procedure, the called procedure receives a copy of the argument. If the called procedure modifies its corresponding formal parameter, it has no effect on the caller. Procedures written in other languages, such as C, can receive their arguments by value.
comment	A comment is text that documents a program. Comments have no effect on the program (except for metacommands). In Basic, a comment begins with a single quote and continues to the end of the line. If the first character in a comment is a dollar sign (\$), the comment is interpreted as a metacommand. Lines beginning with the keyword Rem are also interpreted as comments.
control ID	This can be either a text string, in which case it is the name of the control, or it can be a numeric ID. Note that control IDs are case-sensitive and do not include the dot that appears before the ID. Numeric IDs depend on the order in which dialog box controls are defined. You can find the numeric ID using the DlgControlID function.
function	A procedure that returns a value. In Basic, the return value is specified by assigning a value to the name of the function, as if the function were a variable.
label	A label identifies a position in the program at which to continue execution, usually as a result of executing a GoTo statement. To be recognized as a label, a name must begin in the first column and must be immediately followed by a colon (":"). Reserved words are not valid labels.
metacommand	A metacommand is a command that gives the compiler instructions on how to build the program. In Basic, metacommands are specified in comments that begin with a dollar sign (\$).

name	A Basic name must start with a letter (A through Z). The remaining part of a name can also contain numeric digits (0 through 9) or an underscore character (_). A name cannot be more than 40 characters in length. Type characters are not considered part of a name.
precedence order	Siebel VB's method to determine which operators in an expression to evaluate first, second, and so on. Operators with a higher precedence are evaluated before those with lower precedence. Operators with equal precedence are evaluated from left to right. The default precedence order (from high to low) is numeric, string, comparison, logical.
procedure	A series of Siebel VB statements and functions executed as a unit. Both subprograms (Sub) and functions (Function) are called procedures.
subprogram	A procedure that does not return a value.
vartype	The internal tag used to identify the type of value currently assigned to a variant. This tag is one of the following: Empty: 0 Null: 1 Integer: 2 Long: 3 Single: 4 Double: 5 Currency: 6 Date: 7 String: 8 Object: 9

Index

A

- Abs function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 76
- absolute value of a number, about using Abs function to calculate 76
- ActivateField method, about using 77
- ActivateMultipleFields, about 78
- ActiveBusObject, about 79
- ActiveViewName method, about 80
- AddChild method, about 81
- AND operator, about 65
- angles
 - cosine, calculating 133
 - sine, calculating 433
 - Tan function, about using to calculate tangent 471
- ANSI code
 - Asc function, using to find 88
 - string characters, changing to 88
- AppActivate, about 520
- applet
 - Postchanges, about using to post applet changes 360
 - SetValue method, about using to set control contents 428
- Application object type, about using 472
- Application_Close event, about using 82
- Application_InvokeMethod event, about using 83
- Application_Navigate event, about using 84
- Application_PreInvokeMethod event, about 85
- write routines, about using to 214
- Application_PreNavigate event, about using 86
- Application_Start event, about using 87
- arctangent angle, calculating 90
- arguments
 - See also* named arguments
 - Help syntax 20
 - IsMissing function, about using to query callers for a procedure 279
 - programming conventions, about and examples 51
- array data types, about and using ReDim statement 54
- arrays
 - dynamic, about 59
 - LBound function, about using to return lower bound of subscript range 287
 - resizing when full of data 348
 - statements, table of 24
 - UBound function, about using to return upper bound subscript range 490
 - upper bound of the subscript range 490
- Asc function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 88
- Associate method, about using 89
- Associate Siebel VB event, about using 93
- association, about using PreAssociate Siebel VB event to create 99
- Atn function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 90

B

Basic scripts, about using Application_Close event to cleanup 82

Boolean data type, simulating 521

BusCom_NewRecord event, about using 98

BusCom_PreCopyRecord event, about using 100

BusComp Siebel VB method, about 92

BusComp_Associate event, about using 93

BusComp_ChangeRecord event, about using 94

BusComp_CopyRecord event, about using 95

BusComp_DeleteRecord event, about using 96

BusComp_InvokeMethod event, about using 97

BusComp_PreAssociate event, about using 99

BusComp_PreDeleteRecord event, about using 101

BusComp_PreGetField Value event, about using 102

BusComp_PreInvokeMethod event, about using 103

BusComp_PreNewRecord event, about using 104

BusComp_PreQuery event, about using 105

BusComp_PreSetFieldValue event, about using 106

BusComp_PreWriteRecord event, about using 107

BusComp_Query event, about using 108

BusComp_SetFieldValue event, about using 109

BusComp_WriteRecord event, about using 110

business component

- GetPicklistBusComp, about using to return pick business component 237

LastRecord method, about using to return last record 286

business service

- GetService method, about using 243
- RemoveProperty method, about using to remove property 383
- SetProperty method, about using to assign value to 421

BusObject method, about using 111

C

Call statement

- arguments, used in procedures 113
- example 113
- syntax, returns, usage 112

calling procedure, transferring control to 187

case-sensitivity, about specifying default method for 350

cash flows, constant periodic stream 369

CCur function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 115

CDBl function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 117

ChangeRecord Siebel VB event, about using 94

ChDir statement, syntax, returns, usage, and example 118

ChDrive statement, syntax, returns, usage, and example 120

child property sets, about using

- GetChildCount method 226

Chr function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 121

CInt function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 123

ClearToQuery method, about using 125

Clipboard methods, syntax, returns, usage, and example 126

CLng function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 128

Close Siebel VB event handler, about calling 82

- Close statement, syntax, returns, usage, and example 129
 - code, identifying as a comment 380
 - COM automation objects
 - creating 134
 - Object class, about using to provide access to 336
 - COM objects
 - file or application, associated with 234
 - new object, about using to initialize 325
 - Set statement, about assigning to a variable 411
 - COM-compliant objects, about accessing 67
 - comments, programming conventions, about and examples 53
 - Common Object Model (COM) standard, and object handling 520
 - comparison operators, numeric and string (table) 64
 - compiler directives, table of 25
 - computer, about using Time statement 475
 - connections
 - queries on 454
 - storing queries in a file 457
 - Const statement, syntax, returns, usage, and example 131
 - control
 - SetProperty method, about using to assign value to 421
 - subprogram or function, transferring to 112
 - web page, rendering on 503
 - control flow, statements (table) 26
 - control-based objects, differences between Siebel VB and Visual Basic 521
 - conventions
 - See also* programming conventions
 - typographic, table of 20
 - conversions, list of 58
 - Copy method, about using 132
 - CopyRecord Siebel VB event, about using 95
 - Cos function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 133
 - CreateObject function
 - example 134
 - syntax, returns, usage, and example 134
 - CSng function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 137
 - CStr function, syntax, returns, and example 139
 - CurDir function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 141
 - currency data type, converting to 115
 - CurrencyCode method, about using 142
 - current date, about using Date function to return string representing 146
 - current user ID, returning 445
 - CVar function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 143
 - CVDate function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 144
- D**
- data source
 - SQLGetSchema function, about using to return information 445
 - SQLRequest function, about using to connect to 451
 - data types
 - about 54
 - arrays, about and using ReDim statement 54
 - arrays, declaring for 163
 - conversions, list of 58
 - currency, about using CCur function to convert expression 115
 - default, about specifying for one or more variables 158
 - double, about using CDbI function to convert expression 117
 - five numeric types (table) 55

- integer, about using CIn function to convert expression 123
- long, about using CLng function to convert expression 128
- record, about and example 56
- Siebel VB and previous Basic versions, differences between 519
- Siebel VB and Visual Basic, differences between 521
- single, about using CSng function to convert expression 137
- string, about fixed and dynamic 56
- string, about using CStr function, about using to convert expression 139
- type characters, about and table of suffix characters 57
- variant of type, about using CVDate function to convert expression 144
- variant, about using CVar function to convert expression 143
- variant, table of 61
- databases, query warning 446
- data-time value, about using Year function to return year component 515
- Date function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 146
- Date statement
 - example 148
 - syntax, returns, and usage 147
- date variables, about working with 49
- dates
 - Date statement, about using to set computer date 147
 - formatting 206
 - IsDate function, about using to confirm 276
 - Now function, about using to return current date and time 331
 - Siebel VB and previous Basic versions, differences between 520
 - statements, table of 28
- DateSerial function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 149
- date-time value
 - month component, about 320
 - Weekday function, about using to return day of the week 505
 - year component 515
- DateValue function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 151
- Day function, syntax, usage, and example 153
- day, about using Weekday function to return day of the week 505
- DeactivateFields method, about using 154
- debugging, about using Option Explicit statement 352
- declarations, statements (table) 30
- Declare statement
 - example 157
 - syntax. returns, and usage 155
- declaring variables, about using Option Explicit statement 352
- default drive
 - changing 120
 - returning 141
- default folder
 - changing 118
 - returning 141
- Deftype statement, syntax. returns, usage, and example 158
- DeleteRecord
 - method, about using 160
 - Siebel VB event, about using 96
- Dim statement
 - arrays, about declaring 163
 - dynamic array, using to declare 59
 - fixed-length and dynamic strings 164
 - numeric variables, about declaring 163
 - object variable, about creating to access the object 67
 - object variables, about 164
 - record variables, about declaring 164
 - syntax, returns, and usage 161
 - variable, about using to declare type 54
 - variant example for each data type 165

- variants, about declaring variables
 - as 165
 - Dir function
 - syntax and returns 167
 - usage and example 168
 - directories
 - See also* folders
 - disk control, statements (table) 34
 - DLL (dynamic link library)
 - C procedures, calling 112
 - passed-in value 156
 - procedures, declaring 155
 - procedures, external 156
 - writing your own functions 214, 468
 - Do...Loop statement
 - Exit Do, about using inside
 - statement 187
 - syntax, returns, usage, and example 169
 - double data type, converting to 117
 - DTYPE_BOOL field, about calling in a script 521
 - dynamic arrays
 - about 59
 - bounds, changing 377
 - freeing the storage 175
 - dynamic link library
 - See* DLL (dynamic link library)
 - dynamic strings
 - about and example 56
 - variable types 164
- E**
- elapsed time, about using Timer function to return elapsed time 477
 - Environ function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 171
 - environmental control
 - Siebel VB and previous Basic differences 520
 - statements, table of 32
 - Eof function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 173
 - EQV operator, about 65
 - Erase statement, syntax, returns, usage, and example 175
 - Erl function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 177
 - Err function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 179
 - Err statement, syntax, returns, usage, and example 180
 - Error function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 182
 - error handling
 - about 68
 - error message, returning 182
 - error statements, table of 33
 - routine, halting 387
 - routine, location 341
 - statements and functions, about 68
 - trappable errors, table of 523
 - error message
 - See also* errors; trapping errors
 - RaiseError method, about using to raise message to browser 371
 - RaiseErrorText method, about raising scripting message to browser 372
 - Error statement, syntax and usage 184
 - errors
 - See also* error message
 - ODBC function call, derived from 439
 - trappable errors, table of 523
 - ExecuteQuery method, about using 185
 - ExecuteQuery2 method, about using 186
 - Exit statement, syntax, returns, usage, and example 187
 - Exp function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 188
 - expressions
 - about 63
 - comparison operators, numeric and string (table) 64
 - formatted string, converting to 202
 - Is operator, about using to compare expressions 275

Let statement, about assigning to a Basic variable 293
Like operator, about using to compare contents 295
logical operators, table of 65
numeric operators, table of 63
string operators, table of 64
External DLL procedures 156

F

field value. about using GetFieldValue method to access 227
file control statements (table) 35
file input/output statements, table of 36
file mode, returning 190
file number, lowest unused 212
FileAttr function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 190
FileCopy statement, syntax, returns, usage, and example 192
FileDateTime function, syntax, returns, and usage 194
FileLen function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 195
filename, returning 167
files
attributes, returning 222
closing after input/output 129
closing an open file 190
copying 192
disk and folder control, table of 34
end, determining 173
file control, table of 35
input/output statements, table of 36
Kill statement, about using to delete files from a hard disk or floppy 284
length, returning 195
Lock statement, about using to control file access 300
locking 300
Lof function, about using to return length 302
modification date and time 194

Name statement, about using to rename or copy file 323
Open statement, about using for input or output 344
Print statement, about printing data to open file 364
Reset statement, about using to close open files and writes data 385
Seek position, about using to return current file position for open file 399
Seek statement, about using to set position within an open file 401
SetAttr statement, about using to set attributes 413
Unlock statement, about using to control access to open file 494
financial functions
Siebel VB and previous Basic version, differences between 519
statements (table) 38
FirstRecord method, about using 196
Fix function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 197
fixed array, reinitializing the contents 175
fixed strings, about and example 56
fixed-length string variables, declaring 164
floppy drive, about using Kill statement to delete files 284
folder control, statements (table) 34
folders
attributes, returning 222
MkDir statement, about using to create new folder 318
removing 390
Rmdir statement, about using to remove a folder 390
For...Next statement
example 200
Exit Do, using inside statement 187
syntax, returns, and usage 199

Format function
 dates and times, formatting 206
 examples 210
 formatting strings 210
 predefined numeric formats, table
 of 202
 scaling numbers 204
 syntax, returns, and usage 202
 user-defined numeric format,
 creating 203
 formatting
 dates and times 206
 numbers 202
 strings 210
 FreeFile function, syntax, returns, usage,
 and example 212
 function procedure, defining 213
 Function...End Function statement
 example 215
 syntax, returns, and usage 213
 functions
 Help syntax 20
 Siebel VB and previous Basic version,
 differences between 521
 FV function, syntax, returns, usage, and
 example 216

G

Get statement
 example 219
 syntax, returns, and usage 218
 GetAssocBusComp method, about
 using 221
 GetAttr function syntax, returns, and
 usage 222
 GetBusComp method, about using 223
 GetBusObject method, about using 224
 GetChild method, about using 225
 GetChildCount method, about using 226
 GetFieldValue method, about using 227
 GetFirstProperty method, about using 228
 GetFormattedFieldValue method, about
 using 229
 GetLastErrText method, availability of 73
 GetMultipleFieldValues() method, about
 using 230
 GetMVGBusComp method, about
 using 231
 GetNamedSearch method, about
 using 232
 GetNextProperty method, about using 233
 GetObject function
 example 235
 syntax, returns, and usage 234
 GetPicklistBusComp method, about
 using 237
 GetProfileAttr method, about using 238
 GetProperty method, about using 239
 GetPropertyCount() method, about
 using 240
 GetSearchExpr method, about using 241
 GetSearchSpec method, about using 242
 GetService method, about using 243
 GetSharedGlobal method, about using 244
 GetType method, about using 245
 GetUserProperty method, about using 246
 GetValue method, about using 247
 GetViewMode method, about using 248
 Global statement
 arrays, declaring 250
 dynamic string variables, declaring 251
 example 251
 fixed-length string variables,
 declaring 251
 numeric variables, declaring 250
 record variables, declaring 250
 syntax, returns, and usage 249
 variants, declaring 251
 global variables
 GetSharedGlobal method, about using to
 get shared user-defined 244
 Global statement, about declaring 249
 SetSharedGlobal method, about using to
 set shared user-defined variable 424
 glossary 529

GoTo statement
 good practice, and about using 254
 syntax, returns, usage, and example 253
GotoView method, about using 255
guide
 organization of 19
 revision history 21
 typographical conventions, table of 20

H

hard disk, about using kill statement to
 delete files 284
hexadecimals, about using Hex
 function 256
history of revisions 21
Hour function, syntax, returns, and
 usage 257
HTML, about using
 WebApplet_ShowControl event to
 modify 503

I

If...Then...Else statement, syntax, returns,
 usage, and example 259
IMP operator, about 65
input argument
 SetPositionId method, about using to
 change position to input argument
 value 418
 SetPositionName method, about using to
 change position to input argument
 value 419
Input function, syntax, returns, usage 261
Input statement, syntax, returns, usage, and
 example 262
input/output, concluding 129
InsertChildAt method, about using 264
InStr function
 example 266
 syntax, returns, usage 265

Int function, syntax, returns, usage, and
 example 268
integer
 data type, converting to 123
 Int function, about returning part of a
 number 268
interest payments, about using IPmt
 function to calculate 271
interest rates, about using Rate function to
 calculate 375
investment, about using NPV function to
 return present value 333
InvokeMethod
 about using 270
 Service_InvokeMethod event, about
 using 409
 WebApplet_InvokeMethod event, about
 using 499
InvokeMethod Siebel VB event
 Application_InvokeMethod event, about
 using 83
 BusComp_InvokeMethod event, about
 using 97
IPmt function, syntax, returns, usage, and
 example 271
IRR function, syntax, returns, usage, and
 example 273
Is operator, syntax, returns, usage, and
 example 275
IsDate function, syntax, returns, usage, and
 example 276
IsEmpty function
 syntax, returns, usage, and example 277
 variant is empty, using to test 61
IsMissing function, syntax, returns, usage,
 and example 279
IsNull function, syntax, returns, usage, and
 example 281
IsNumeric function, syntax, returns, and
 usage 283

K

- keystrokes, using SendKeys statement to send keystrokes to Windows application 405
- Kill statement, syntax, returns, usage, and example 284

L

- labels, Siebel VB and previous Basic versions, differences between 518
- language, about modularity 519
- LastRecord method, about using 286
- LBound function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 287
- LCase function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 289
- Left function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 290
- legal date, about using IsDate function to confirm 276
- Len function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 292
- Let (Assignment statement), syntax, returns, usage, and example 293
- Like operator
 - example 296
 - syntax, returns, and usage 295
- Line Input statement, syntax, returns, usage, and example 296, 297
- line numbers, Siebel VB and previous Basic versions, differences between 518
- list columns, rendering on Web page 504
- Load event, about triggering 500
- loan payments, converting to a currency value 115
- Loc function, syntax, returns, and example 299
- Lock statement, syntax, returns, usage, and example 300
- Lof function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 302

- Log function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 303
- logarithms, about using Log function to return logarithm 303
- logical operators, table of 65
- LoginId method, about using 304
- LoginName method, about using 305
- long data type, converting to 128
- LookupMessage method, about using 306
- looping
 - Do...Loop statement 169
 - Do...Loop statement, about using an Exit statement 187
 - For...Next statement 199
 - For...Next statement, about using an Exit statement 187
 - loop statements, terminating 187
 - While...Wend statement 507
- lower bound, specifying default 347
- Lset statement, syntax, returns, usage, and example 307
- LTrim function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 309

M

- math functions
 - financial functions, table of 38
 - numeric functions, table of 39
 - trigonometric functions, table of 40
- Me
 - object reference, about and example 48
 - syntax, returns, usage, and example 311
- methods
 - accessing syntax 67
 - Application_PreInvokeMethodf event, about using 85
 - InvokeMethod method, about using to call specialized method 270
 - InvokeMethod Siebel VB event handler, about calling 83
 - InvokeMethod Siebel VB event, about calling 97
 - object, about causing action on 66

PreInvokeMethod event, about
using 502

Microsoft Visual Basic, compared to Siebel
VB 521

Mid function, syntax, returns, usage, and
example 312

Mid statement, syntax, returns, usage, and
example 314

minute component, about Minute function
to return date value 316

Minute function, syntax, returns, usage, and
example 316

MkDir statement, syntax, returns, usage,
and example 318

Month function, syntax, returns, usage, and
example 320

MVG business component, about using
GetMVGBusComp method to return
value 231

N

Name method, about using 322

Name statement, syntax, returns, usage,
and example 323

named arguments
in Call statements 112
programming conventions, about and
examples 52

naming conventions for code, table of
examples 47

Navigate event, about using 84

negative numbers, about using Sgn function
to return value 430

New operator, syntax, returns, and
usage 325

NewPropertySet method, about using 326

NewRecord
method, about using 327
Siebel VB event, about using 98

NextRecord method, about using 328

non-Siebel VB errors, trapping user-defined
errors 71

NOT operator, about 65

Nothing function, syntax, returns, usage,
and example 329

Now function, syntax, returns, usage, and
example 331

NPV function, syntax, returns, usage, and
example 333

Null function, syntax, returns, usage, and
example 334

null variants, about and testing 61

numbers
Sgn function, about using to indicate
negative/positive 430
Str function, about returning string
representation of number 462

numeric comparison operators, table of 64

numeric conversions, about 58

numeric data types, list 55

numeric expressions
formatting 202
integer part 197

numeric format, about creating user-defined
numeric format 203

numeric functions, statements (table) 39

numeric operators, table of 63

numeric value of first number 495

numeric variables, Dim statement 163

O

oBC object variable, about 67

Object class, syntax, returns, usage, and
example 336

object handling
accessing syntax 67
described 66
object variable, about creating to access
the object 67
Siebel VB and previous Basic versions,
differences between 520

object variables, about declaring 164

- objects
 - COM-compliant, about accessing 67
 - defined 66
 - Me, about using to refer to current object 311
 - Name method, about using to return object name 322
 - Nothing function, about using to remove instantiated object from memory 329
 - Set Statement, about using to instantiate 411
 - Siebel object types, syntax for declaring 66
 - statements (table) 41
 - Typeof function, about using to return a value 489
 - Oct function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 338
 - octal (base 8) number, about using Oct function to convert number 338
 - ODBC
 - data source, connecting to 448
 - data source, disconnecting from 437
 - function call, about using SQLError function to retrieve data 439
 - statements, table of 42
 - On Error statement
 - body of code, trapping errors within 70
 - error handler, using 70
 - example 342
 - example using to trap run-time errors 187
 - syntax, returns, and usage 341
 - On...Goto statement, syntax, returns, and usage 340
 - one-character string, returning 121
 - Open statement
 - example 345
 - syntax, returns, and usage 344
 - operating system events, about processing with Windows 333
 - Option Base statement
 - example 348
 - syntax, returns, and usage 347
 - Option Compare statement, syntax, returns, usage, and example 350
 - Option Explicit statement
 - about using 47
 - syntax, returns, usage, and example 352
 - OR operator, about 65
 - organization of guide 19
 - output line, about using Width statement to set output line width 509
- P**
- parent property
 - InsertChildAt method, about using to insert child property 264
 - RemoveChild method, about using to remove a child property set 382
 - ParentBusComp method, about using 354
 - payments
 - Pmt function, about using to calculate constant periodic 356
 - PPmt function, about using to return principal portion of payment 361
 - Pick method, about using 355
 - Pmt function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 356
 - position
 - PositionId, about using to return ROW_ID 358
 - PositionName, about using to return user's current position 359
 - PositionId method, about using 358
 - PositionName method, about using 359
 - positive numbers, about using Sgn function to return a value 430
 - PostChanges method. about using 360
 - PPmt function, about using 361
 - PreAssociate Siebel VB event, about using 99
 - PreCanInvokeMethod() event, about using 501
 - PreClose event, about calling 82

- PreCopyRecord Siebel VB event, about using 100
 - PreDeleteRecord Siebel VB event, about using 101
 - PreGetFieldValue Siebel VB event, about using 102
 - PreInvokeMethod event
 - Service_PreInvokeMethod event, about using 410
 - WebApplet_PreInvokeMethod event, about using 502
 - PreInvokeMethod Siebel VB event
 - Application_PreInvokeMethod event, about using 85
 - Busomp_PreInvokeMethod event, about using 103
 - PreNavigate() event, about using 86
 - PreNewRecord Siebel VB event, about using 104
 - PreQuery Siebel VB event, about using 105
 - present value, calculating 369
 - PreSetFieldValue Siebel VB event, about using 106
 - PreviousRecord method, about using 363
 - PreWriteRecord Siebel VB event, about using 107
 - Print statement, syntax, returns, and usage 364
 - printing
 - Print statement, about printing data to open file 364
 - Spc function, about printing a specified number of spaces 435
 - Tab function, about using to move print position to a column 469
 - program execution, about using Stop statement to halt 461
 - programming conventions
 - arguments, about and examples 51
 - comments, about and example 53
 - named arguments, about and examples 52
 - properties
 - accessing syntax 67
 - objects, about handling 66
 - property
 - GetFirstProperty method, about using 228
 - GetNextProperty method, about using to retrieve next property 233
 - GetProperty method, about using to get property value 239
 - PropertyExists, about whether property exists in a property set 366
 - property set
 - AddChild method, about using to add subsidiary property sets to 81
 - GetPropertyCount () method, about using 240
 - GetType method, about using to retrieve stored value 245
 - GetValue method, about using to return control value 247
 - RemoveProperty set, about using to remove property 383
 - Reset method, about using to remove properties and child property sets 384
 - SetProperty method, about using to assign value to 421
 - SetType, about using to assign value 426
 - PropertyExists method, about using 366
 - Put statement
 - example 368
 - syntax, returns, and usage 367
 - PV function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 369
- ## Q
- Query Siebel VB event, about using 108

R

RaiseError method, about using 371
RaiseErrorText method, about 372
random numbers
 generator, about using Randomize statement to seed 373
 Rmd function to return number, about using 392
Randomize statement, syntax, returns, usage, and example 373
Rate function, syntax, usage, and example 375
rate of return, about using IRR function to calculate 273
record
 data types, about and example 56
 GetMultipleFieldValues () method, about using to retrieve field values 230
 Pick method, about picking record into parent component 355
 SetMultipleFieldValue method, about using to set field values 416
record variable, about declaring 164
ReDim statement
 example 378
 redimensioning array, about 54
 setting subscript range, about 59
 syntax, returns, and usage 377
RefineQuery method, about using 379
Rem statement, syntax, returns, usage, and example 380
RemoveChild method, about using 382
RemoveProperty method, about using 383
repetitive action, about using While...Wend statement to control 507
Reset method, about using 384
Reset statement, syntax, returns, and example 385
Resume Next parameter, using to trap errors 70
Resume statement, syntax and returns 387
revision history 21

Right function, syntax. returns, usage, and example 388
Rmdir statement, syntax, returns, usage, and example 390
Rnd function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 392
Rset statement, syntax, returns, usage, and example 394
RTrim function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 396
run-time error
 code, setting 180
 error code, returning for last error trapped 179
 list of 523

S

search expression, about using
 GetSearchExpr method 241
search specification, about using
 GetSearchSpec method 242
searchName
 GetNamedSearch method, about using to return search specification 232
 SetNamedSearch method, about setting named search specification 417
Second function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 397
Seek
 function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 399
 statement, syntax, returns, usage, and example 401
Select Case construct, about using 48
Select Case statement
 example 407
 syntax, returns, and usage 403
SendKeys statement, syntax, returns, and usage 405
Service_InvokeMethod event, about using 409
Service_PreInvokeMethod event, about using 410

set input argument, ActivateMultipleField, using to activate 78
 Set statement, syntax, returns, and usage 411
 SetAttr statement, syntax, returns, usage, and example 413
 SetFieldValue
 method, about using 414
 Siebel VB event, about using 109
 SetFormattedFieldValue method, about using 415
 SetMultipleFieldValues() method, about using 416
 SetNamedSearch method, about using 417
 SetPositionId() method, about using 418
 SetPositionName() method, about using 419
 SetProfileAttr method, about using 420
 SetProperty Method, about using 421
 SetSearchExpr method, about using 422
 SetSearchSpec method, about using 423
 SetSharedGlobal method, about using 424
 SetSortSpec method, about using 425
 SetType method, about using 426
 SetUserProperty method, about using 427
 SetValue method, about using 428
 SetViewMode method, about using 429
 Sgn function, syntax, returns, and example 430
 Shell function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 432
 Siebel applet
 See also applet
 GetValue method, about using to return control value 247
 Siebel business component
 ActiveBusObject, using to return business object for 79
 CopyRecord Siebel VB event, using after copying row 95
 DeleteRecord Siebel VB event, about using after deleting row 96
 GetViewMode method, about using to return current visibility mode 248
 NewRecord method, about using to add new record (row) 327
 NewRecord Siebel VB event, using after creating new row 98
 NextRecord method, about using to move record 328
 ParentBusComp method, about returning parent given child 354
 PreCopyRecord Siebel VB event, about using before copying row 100
 PreDeleteRecord Siebel VB event, about deleting a row 101
 PreviousRecord method, about using to move previous record 363
 RefineQuery method, about using to refine a query 379
 SetFieldValue method, about using to assign new value to field 414
 SetFormattedFieldValue method, about using to assign new value to field 415
 SetNamedSearch method, about setting named search specification 417
 SetSearchExpr, about using to set search expression 422
 SetSearchSpec, about using to set search specification for a field 423
 SetSortSpec, about using to set query sort specification 425
 SetUserProperty method, about using set value 427
 SetViewMode method, about using to set visibility type 429
 UndoRecord method, about using to delete active record 493
 Siebel objects, about using Set Statement to instantiate 411
 Siebel UI, about using
 GetFormattedFieldValue method to return value in local format 229

- Siebel Visual Basic
 - Basic, difference between older versions 518
 - Err function, about using to view errors 179
 - error, simulating 184
 - Me object reference, about and example 48
 - Microsoft Visual Basic, compared to 521
 - run-time errors, table of 523
 - supported uses 18
 - trapping errors generated by methods 73
 - Visual Basic, user interface differences 521
- Siebel Web Engine
 - WebApple_ShowControl event, about using to modify HTML 503
 - WebApplet_ShowList Column event, about using to render list column 504
- Sin function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 433
- sine, about using Sin function to calculate 433
- single data type, converting to 137
- Space function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 434
- spaces
 - LTrim function, about using to return strings with spaces removed 309
 - Space function, about using to return string of spaces 434
 - Spc function, about printing a specified number of spaces 435
- Spc function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 435
- SQL query execution, about using Trace method for debugging 483
- SQL statements, executing 442
- SQLClose function
 - example 438
 - syntax, returns, and usage 437
- SQLError function
 - example 440
 - syntax, returns, and usage 439
- SQLExecQuery function
 - example 443
 - syntax, returns, and usage 442
- SQLGetSchema function
 - example 446
 - syntax and returns 445
 - usage 446
- SQLOpen function
 - example 449
 - syntax and returns 448
 - usage 449
- SQLRequest function
 - example 452
 - syntax and returns 451
 - usage 452
- SQLRetrieve function
 - example 455
 - syntax and returns 454
 - usage 455
- SQLRetrieveToFile function
 - example 458
 - syntax, returns, and usage 457
- Sqr function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 459
- statements
 - Help syntax 20
 - Select Case statement, about using to execute one or more statements 403
 - With statement, about using to execute series of statements 510
- Static statement, syntax, returns, and usage 460
- Stop statement, syntax, returns, usage, and example 461
- Str function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 462
- StrComp function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 463
- string comparison operators, table of 64

- string conversions
 - about 58
 - statements, table of 45
- string function
 - syntax, returns, usage, and example 465
 - table of 43
- string operators, table of 64
- string variables
 - Line Input statement, about reading from
 - a sequential file 296, 297
 - Lset statement, about using to copy
 - string 307
- strings
 - data types, converting to 139
 - end of string portion 388
 - LCase function, about using to return
 - lowercase copy of 289
 - Left function, about copying string from
 - another string 290
 - Len function, about using to return string
 - length 292
 - Like operator, about using to compare
 - contents 295
 - LookupMessage method, about using to
 - return translated string 306
 - LTrim function about using to return
 - string with spaces removed 309
 - Mid function, about using to identify a
 - portion of 312
 - Mid statement, about using to replace
 - string 314
 - numeric value of first number 495
 - Option Compare statement, about using
 - to specify default method for string
 - comparisons 350
 - Reset statement, about using to right-
 - align string 394
 - Right function, about using to return end
 - portion of string 388
 - RTrim function, about using to copy and
 - remove trailing spaces 396
 - Space function, about using to return
 - string of spaces 434
 - StrComp function, about using to
 - compare strings 463
 - string conversions, table of 45
 - String function, about to return string of
 - repeated character 465
 - string functions, table of 43
 - trailing spaces, removing 396
 - Trim function, about using to return copy
 - after copying 486
 - UCase function, about using to return a
 - copy after converting to lowercase to
 - uppercase 492
 - Val function, about using to return
 - numeric value of the first
 - number 495
 - Sub...End Sub statement
 - example 468
 - syntax, returns, and usage 467
 - subprogram procedure, about using
 - Sub...End Sub statement to
 - define 467
 - subroutines, Siebel VB and previous Basic
 - differences 519
 - symbolic constants, declaring 131
- T**
 - Tab function, syntax, returns, usage, and
 - example 469
 - table columns, returning information
 - about 445
 - table names, returning information
 - about 445
 - Tan function, syntax, returns, usage, and
 - example 471
 - tangent, about using Tan function to
 - calculate tangent 471
 - task ID, about using Shell function to return
 - from a Windows application 432
 - TheApplication method, about using 472
 - time
 - formatting, table 206
 - Now function, about returning current
 - date and time 331

Siebel VB and previous Basic, differences between 520
 system time, setting 475
 Time function, about returning current time 473
 TimeSerial function, about returning time as a variant 479
 TimeValue function, about returning time value for a string 481
 Time function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 473
 Time statement, syntax, returns, usage, and example 475
 time value
 hour component 257
 Minute function, about using to return minute component 316
 Second function, about using to return second component (0 to 59) 397
 Timer function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 477
 times statements, table of 28
 TimeSerial function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 479
 TimeValue function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 481
 To keyword, about using to specify a range of values 404
 Trace method, about using 483
 TraceOff turns method, about using 484
 TraceOn turns method, about using 485
 trailing spaces, removing 396
 trapping errors
 See also errors
 about 48
 body of code, trapping errors within (example) 70
 code examples, about 69
 error handler, using 70
 line number, where error was trapped 177
 run-time error code 179
 Siebel VB methods, generated by 73
 Siebel VB, returned by 69
 trappable errors, list of 523
 user-defined errors 71
 trigonometric functions
 derived (table) 527
 statements (table) 40
 Trim function, syntax, returns, and usage 486
 type characters, about and table of suffix characters 57
 Type statement
 example 488
 syntax, returns, and usage 487
 typeof function, syntax, returns, and usage 489
 typographic conventions, table of 20

U

UBound function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 490
 UCase function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 492
 UndoRecord method, about using 493
 Unicode, support of 74
 Unlock statement, syntax, returns, usage, and example 494
 user interface, differences between Siebel VB and Visual Basic 521
 user profile, about using SetPropertyAttr method to assign values to attributes 420
 user's current position
 PositionId method, about using to return ROW_ID 358
 PositionName, about using to return position name 359
 user-defined error, simulating 184
 UserProperty, about using GetUserProperty, to return value 246

V

- Val function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 495
- variable scope, placement of variable declaration (table) 519
- variables
 - Basic program, declaring for use in 161
 - declaring, hints 47
 - default data type, specifying 158
 - finding differences between 76
 - IsNumeric function, about using to determine variable value 283
 - naming conventions for, table of examples 47
 - Option Explicit statement, about explicitly declaring variables in a module 352
 - Put statement, about writing to a file opened in random or binary mode 367
 - Static statement, about using to declare variable and allocate storage space 460
- variant data type
 - about, table of 61
 - expression, converting to 143
 - expression, converting to type date 144
- variants
 - conversions, about 58
 - IsEmpty function, about using to determine initialization 277
 - list, table of 46
 - Null value, determining 281
 - Null value, setting 334
 - ValType function, about returning specified variant type 497
 - variables, declaring as 165
- VarType function
 - examine variable tag, about using to examine 61
 - syntax, returns, and example 497
- view

- ActiveViewName, using to return name of active view 80
- GoToView method, about using to activate view 255
- Visual Basic, Siebel Visual user interface differences 521
- volume labels, attributes 222

W

- Web_Applet_Load Event, about using 500
- Web_Applet_PreCanInvoke Event, about using 501
- WebApplet_InvokeMethod event, about using 499
- WebApplet_PreInvokeMethod Event, about using 502
- WebApplet_ShowControl Event, about using 503
- WebApplet_ShowListColumn Event, about using 504
- Weekday function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 505
- Width statement, syntax, returns, usage, and example 509
- Windows applications, about using Shell function to start and task ID 432
- With statement
 - shortcut, using as 48
 - syntax, returns, usage, and example 510
- Write statement, syntax, returns, usage, and example 512
- WriteRecord
 - method, about using 514
 - Siebel VB event, about using 110

X

- XOR operator, about 65

Y

- Year function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 515